In this guidebook, TI-73 refers to both the TI-73 and TI-73 Explorer. All functions, instructions, and examples in this guidebook work identically for both the TI-73 and the TI-73 Explorer.
Important Information

Texas Instruments makes no warranty, either express or implied, including but not limited to any implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, regarding any programs or book materials and makes such materials available solely on an “as-is” basis.

In no event shall Texas Instruments be liable to anyone for special, collateral, incidental, or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the purchase or use of these materials, and the sole and exclusive liability of Texas Instruments, regardless of the form of action, shall not exceed the purchase price of this calculator. Moreover, Texas Instruments shall not be liable for any claim of any kind whatsoever against the use of these materials by any other party.

US FCC Information Concerning Radio Frequency Interference

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference with radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, you can try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

• Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
• Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
• Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this equipment not expressly approved by Texas Instruments may void your authority to operate the equipment.

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class B limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.
Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73
  Preparing to Use Your TI-73 ............................................. 3
  The Home Screen .......................................................... 5
  Entering Numbers and Other Characters ..................... 6
  Functions and Instructions ........................................... 12
  Entering Expressions .................................................. 15
  Retrieving Previous Entries [2nd] [ENTRY] .................. 17
  Recalling and Storing the Last Answer [2nd] [ANS] ... 18
  Mode Settings ........................................................... 22

Chapter 2: Math Operations
  Keyboard Math Operations .......................................... 27
  The MATH MATH Menu ................................................ 34
  The MATH NUM Menu .................................................. 44
  The MATH PRB Menu ................................................ 49
  The MATH LOG Menu .................................................. 54

Chapter 3: Fractions
  Entering Fractions ................................................... 58
  Using Fractions in Calculations ................................ 59
  Fraction Modes .......................................................... 60
  Converting between Fractions and Decimals ................ 64
  Converting between Mixed Numbers and Simple Fractions .................................................. 65

Chapter 4: Measurement Conversions and Constant Calculations
  The [2nd] [CONVERT] CONVERSIONS Menu .................. 68
  Constants ................................................................. 71

Chapter 5: Lists
  Steps for Creating a List .............................................. 78
  The List Editor [LIST] ................................................ 79
  Naming a List ............................................................ 79
  Entering List Elements ................................................ 81
  Editing Lists in the List Editor ................................... 87
  The [2nd] [STAT] Ls Menu .......................................... 91
  The [2nd] [STAT] OPS Menu ..................................... 92
  List Commands from the Home Screen ....................... 102
**Chapter 6: Statistical Plots**  
Steps for Defining a Stat Plot ........................................ 108  
Defining Statistical Data in Lists ................................ 109  
Deselecting Y_n Functions ............................................ 109  
Defining a Stat Plot .................................................... 109  
Selecting Stat Plot Types ............................................. 111  
Defining Stat Plot Options ........................................... 112  
Adjusting Window Values and Format ........................... 114  
Displaying the Stat Plot ............................................. 114  
Stat Plot Examples ..................................................... 114  

**Chapter 7: Statistical Analyses**  
The 2nd [STAT] MATH Menu ........................................ 128  
The 2nd [STAT] CALC Menu .......................................... 133  

**Chapter 8: Tables**  
What Is a Table? .......................................................... 150  
Steps for Creating a Table ............................................ 151  
Defining and Selecting Functions in the Y= Editor .......... 151  
Setting Up the Table 2nd [TABLE] ............................... 153  
Displaying the Table 2nd [TABLE] ............................... 154  
Table Setup from the Home Screen .............................. 161  

**Chapter 9: Function Graphing**  
Steps for Graphing a Function ..................................... 164  
Example of Function Graphing ..................................... 165  
Defining Functions in the Y= Editor 2nd [Y=] ............... 165  
Selecting a Graph Style .............................................. 169  
Setting the Window Format 2nd [FORMAT] ....................... 171  
Defining Window Values .............................................. 173  
Displaying a Graph GRAPH ........................................ 177  
Adjusting Window Values with the ZOOM ZOOM Menu ........ 181  
The ZOOM MEMORY Menu .......................................... 185  

**Chapter 10: Drawing**  
The DRAW DRAW Menu ............................................... 188  
The DRAW POINTS Menu ............................................. 201  
The DRAW STO Menu ................................................ 206
Chapter 11: Trigonometry 209
   The 2nd [TRIG] TRIG Menu................................. 210
   Graphing Trig Functions.................................... 214
   The 2nd [TRIG] ANGLE Menu............................. 215

Chapter 12: Programming 221
   What Is a Program?....................................... 223
   Steps for Creating a Program.......................... 223
   Creating and Naming a New Program.................. 224
   Entering Program Commands........................... 226
   The PRGM CTL Menu.................................. 227
   The PRGM I/O Menu.................................... 241
   Editing Program Commands............................. 248
   Executing a Program................................... 251
   Debugging a Program................................. 252

Chapter 13: Communication Link and the CBL/CBR Application 253
   TI-73 Link Capabilities............................... 254
   The Link SEND Menu [APP] 1........................ 255
   The Link RECEIVE Menu [APP] 1 [X]............... 257
   Transmitting Data Items.............................. 258
   Backing Up Memory.................................. 261
   Upgrading your TI-73 Graph Explorer Software.... 262
   The APPLICATIONS Menu [APP]..................... 263
   Steps for Running the CBL/CBR Application........ 264
   Selecting the CBL/CBR Application.................. 265
   Specifying the Data Collection Method............. 265
   Specifying Data Collection Options................ 266
   Collecting the Data................................... 273
   Stopping Data Collection............................ 274

Chapter 14: Memory Management 275
   The 2nd [MEM] MEMORY Menu......................... 276

Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference 283
# Appendix B: Reference Information

319
The TI–73 Menu Map .......................................................... 320
The VARS Menu 2nd [VARS] .................................................. 329
Equation Operating System (EOS)........................................... 330
In Case of Difficulty .............................................................. 330
Correcting an Error .............................................................. 331
Error Messages ................................................................. 332

# Appendix C: Battery/Service and Warranty Information

339
Battery Information .............................................................. 340
Texas Instruments (TI) Support and Service ......................... 342
Warranty Information .......................................................... 343

# Index

345
1 Operating the TI-73

Preparing to Use Your TI-73 .................................................. 3
  Installing the AAA Batteries ............................................. 3
  Turning the TI-73 On and Off ......................................... 3
  Adjusting the Display Contrast ...................................... 4
  Resetting Memory and All Defaults ................................. 4

The Home Screen .................................................................. 5

Entering Numbers and Other Characters ............................... 6
  Entering a Negative Number ........................................ 6
  Entering a Number in Scientific Notation 2nd [EE] .......... 7
  Entering Secondary Functions 2nd ................................. 7
  Entering Text 2nd [TEXT] ............................................. 7
  Common Display Cursors .............................................. 10
  Editing Numbers and Characters ................................. 11

Functions and Instructions .................................................... 12
  Accessing Functions and Instructions from Menus ......... 12
  Accessing Functions/Instructions from the CATALOG . 14

Entering Expressions ................................................................ 15
  Grouping Parts of Expressions with Parentheses .......... 16
  Using Implied Multiplication in Expressions ............... 16
  Entering Multiple Expressions on One Line .................. 16

Retrieving Previous Entries 2nd [ENTRY] ......................... 17
Recalling and Storing the Last Answer 2nd [ANS] ............. 18
  Continuing a Calculation with Ans .............................. 18
  Using Ans as a Variable in an Expression ................. 19

Storing Values to a Variable STO ................................. 20
Recalling Variable Values 2nd [RCL] .............................. 21
## Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode Settings</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric Notation Mode</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal Notation Mode</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angle Mode</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Format Mode</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simplification Mode</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preparing to Use Your TI-73

Before using your TI-73, you must install the batteries, turn on the calculator, and adjust the contrast. You may reset (clear) the calculator memory and defaults, if desired.

Installing the AAA Batteries

Install four AAA batteries in the battery compartment on the back of the calculator. Arrange the batteries according to the polarity (+ and -) diagram in the battery compartment. For more information about installing batteries, see Appendix C: Battery/Service and Warranty Information.

Turning the TI-73 On and Off

To turn on the TI-73, press \(^{\text{ON}}\).

To turn off the TI-73 manually, press the yellow \(\text{2nd}\) key and then press \(\text{ON}\) (indicated in this book as \(\text{2nd} \text{[OFF]}\)).

When you press \(\text{2nd} \text{[OFF]}\), all settings and memory contents are retained by Constant Memory\(^{\text{TM}}\). Any error condition is cleared. To prolong battery life, the APD\(^{\text{TM}}\) (Automatic Power Down) feature turns the TI-73 off automatically after a few minutes without any activity.

When you turn on the calculator:

- The Home screen is displayed if you previously turned off the calculator by pressing \(\text{2nd} \text{[OFF]}\). It appears as it did when you last used it; all errors are cleared.

- or -

- The calculator displays the last screen (including the display, cursor, and any errors) that was displayed before Automatic Power Down turned off the calculator.
Adjusting the Display Contrast

The brightness and contrast of the display can depend on room lighting, battery freshness, and viewing angle.

To adjust the contrast:

1. Press and release the yellow 2nd key.
2. Press and hold ▼ (to darken the screen) or ▲ (to lighten the screen).

As you change the contrast setting, a number from 0 (lightest) to 9 (darkest) in the top-right corner indicates the current setting. You may not be able to see the number if the contrast is too light or too dark.

Resetting Memory and All Defaults

Follow these steps to reset the TI-73 to its factory settings and clear all memory:

1. Turn on the calculator.

2. Display the MEMORY menu. 2nd [MEM] (above 0 )

3. Display the RESET menu.

4. Display the RESET RAM menu.
5. Select 2:Reset. 

All memory is cleared, and the calculator is reset to the factory settings.

When you reset the TI-73, the display contrast is reset. To adjust the contrast, follow the directions in the previous section.

The Home Screen

The Home screen is the primary screen of the TI-73. To go to the Home screen from any other screen or menu, press [2nd] [QUIT].

On the Home screen, you can enter instructions, functions, and expressions. The answers are displayed on the Home screen. The TI-73 screen can display a maximum of eight lines with a maximum of 16 characters per line.

When you calculate an entry on the Home screen, depending upon space, the answer is displayed either directly to the right of the entry or on the right side of the next line.

If an entry is longer than one line on the Home screen, it wraps to the beginning of the next line.
If all lines of the display are full, text scrolls off the top of the display. The TI-73 stores the previous entries as memory permits. See the section entitled, “Retrieving Previous Entries” on page 17.

You can scroll up with $ to see previously entered entries. If you press [ENTER] while a previous entry is highlighted (for example, 2+2+2+2+2+2+2+2), the calculator copies it to a new line below all entries (after 4+4+4… and its result, 52).

To clear the Home screen, see the section entitled “Editing Numbers and Characters” on page 11.

Entering Numbers and Other Characters

A symbol or abbreviation of each key’s primary function is printed in white on the key. When you press that key, the function name is inserted at the cursor location.

Entering a Negative Number

You enter a negative number with the negation key, $ . You can use negation to modify a number, expression, or each element in a list. Notice that this is different from the subtraction key, $ , which CANNOT be used for negation.

Subtract -14 - 68.
Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73

Entering a Number in Scientific Notation  \(2^{nd}\) [EE]

Using \(2^{nd}\) [EE], you can enter a number in scientific notation. The notation used to display the result of a calculation depends upon the \(\text{MODE}\) setting (\textit{Normal} or \textit{Sci}). For more information on selecting modes, see the section in this chapter entitled “Mode Settings.”

Add 30 \(\times\) 4 + 8600.

\[
\begin{align*}
2^{nd} & \quad \text{QUIT} \quad \text{CLEAR} \quad 30 \\
2^{nd} & \quad \text{EE} + 8600 \\
\text{ENTER} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

Entering Secondary Functions  \(2^{nd}\)

The \(2^{nd}\) key

The secondary function of each key is printed in yellow above the key. When you press the yellow \(2^{nd}\) key, the yellow character, abbreviation, or word above a key, becomes active for the next keystroke.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TEXT} & \quad \text{MATH} \\
\quad & \quad \text{MATH} \quad \text{displays four math menus.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Entering Text  \(2^{nd}\) [TEXT]

Many examples in this manual require you to enter alphabetic characters, braces, a quotation mark, a space, or test operators. You can access all of these from the Text editor.

To exit the Text editor without saving the contents on the entry line, press \(2^{nd}\) [QUIT], and the calculator returns you to the Home screen.
In all guidebook examples, when a character in the Text editor needs to be selected, the keystroke sequence shows the character followed by [ENTER]. Moving the Selection Cursor as necessary to highlight the character is implied. To exit the Text editor and display the contents on the entry line on the previous screen, select Done.

Selection Cursor

- Highlights the character you want to select. Use the cursor keys (↑, ↓, →, and ←) to move the cursor. A is highlighted with the selection cursor in the example screen.

Letters (A-Z)

- Lists letters A-Z in alphabetical order.

List Braces { }

- Surround a set of numbers separated by commas to create a list (outside of the List editor). For example, {1,2,3} on the Home screen is interpreted as a list.

Quotation Mark (”)

- Surrounds the first text element in a categorical list or surrounds an attached list formula. (See Chapter 5: Lists for more information.)

Space ( _ )

- Places a space between characters. It is frequently used in programs.

Test Operators

=, ≠, >, ≥, <, ≤

- Used to compare two values.

Logic (Boolean) Operators

and, or

- Used to interpret values as zero (false) or nonzero (true).
Done
Exits the Text editor when selected and pastes all contents on the entry line to the cursor location on the previous screen.

Entry Line
Displays all currently selected characters. All edit keys, except the cursor keys, edit characters on the entry line.

Insert R on the Home screen.

1. Go to the Home screen and clear it, if desired.
   2nd [QUIT] [CLEAR]

2. Use the Text editor to select R.
   2nd [TEXT] R [ENTER]

3. Exit the Text editor.
   Done [ENTER]

Test and Logic (Boolean) Operators

You select test and logic operators exactly as you would a letter. Both types of operators are explained in detail in Chapter 2: Math Operations.
Entry Line

The entry line displays all characters selected in the Text editor. The entry line also accepts all number keys (1, 2, 3, ...) and many keyboard operations (1/x, x, ÷, etc.). Enter these between Text editor characters, as necessary, without leaving the Text editor.

If you press a key that isn’t accepted in the Text editor, the calculator does not return an error. You must select Done to exit and then continue your entry on the previous screen.

You can enter up to 16 characters on the entry line. If you need to enter more than 16 characters, select Done to save your entry. Then reenter the Text editor, and continue entering additional characters.

Common Display Cursors

In most cases, the appearance of the cursor indicates what happens when you press the next key or select the next menu item.

If you press 2nd while the Insert Cursor (I) is displayed, the underline cursor becomes an underlined ↑.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cursor</th>
<th>Appearance</th>
<th>Effect of Next Keystroke</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entry</td>
<td>Solid Rectangle</td>
<td>A character is entered at the cursor; any existing character is overwritten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>A character is inserted in front of the cursor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Reverse Arrow</td>
<td>A 2nd character (yellow on the keyboard) is entered, or a 2nd operation is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Checkerboard Rectangle</td>
<td>No entry; the maximum characters are entered at a prompt, or memory is full.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Editing Numbers and Characters

Using the edit keys, you can edit an entry on the Home screen or Y= editor, programming commands in the Program editor, the entry lines of the Text editor and List editor, and constants in the Set Constant editor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystrokes</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Left Arrow] or ![Right Arrow]</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to the left or right. Moves the Selection cursor in the Text editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Up Arrow] or ![Down Arrow]</td>
<td>Moves/scrolls the cursor up or down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd ![Left Arrow]</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to the beginning of an entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd ![Right Arrow]</td>
<td>Moves the cursor to the end of an entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Clear] | • Within a line on the Home screen, it clears all characters to the right of the cursor.  
• At the beginning or end of a line on the Home screen, it clears the current line.  
• On a blank line on the Home screen, it clears everything on the Home screen.  
• In an editor, it clears the expression or value where the cursor is located. |
| ![Delete] | Deletes the character at the cursor. |
| 2nd ![Ins] | Inserts characters in front of a character; to end insertion, press 2nd ![Ins] or press ![Left Arrow], ![Right Arrow], ![Up Arrow], or ![Down Arrow]. |
| ![Insert] | Inserts a character before a fraction on the Home screen. (2nd ![Ins] inserts a character before a fraction on any other screen.) |
| ![X] | Inserts the variable X at the cursor location. |
Functions and Instructions

A function returns a value. Generally, the first letter of each function is lowercase on the TI-73. For example, `pxl-Test` is a function because it returns a value, 0 or 1.

An instruction initiates an action. Generally, the first letter of each instruction name is uppercase. For example, `Pxl-On` is an instruction that draws a pixel on the graph screen.

Most functions and some instructions take at least one argument. An open parenthesis (`) at the end of the function or instruction name prompts you to enter an argument. Complete the function with an end parenthesis (`)`.

Note: Do not use the Text editor to enter names of functions or instructions. For example, you cannot enter `L`, then `O`, then `G` to calculate the log of a value. If you did this, the calculator would interpret the entry as implied multiplication of the variables L, O, and G.

When this guidebook describes the syntax of a function or instruction, each argument is in italics. Optional arguments for a function are signified by brackets `[ ]`. Do not enter the brackets.

Accessing Functions and Instructions from Menus

You can find most functions and instructions on menus (in other words, not directly from the keyboard).

Displaying a Menu

To display a menu, press the key associated with the menu. Up to four separate menus are displayed from which you choose the menu item you want.
To move from menu to menu on a menu screen, press ▼ or ▲ until the menu name is highlighted.

When a menu item ends in an ellipsis (…), the item displays a secondary menu or editor when you select it.

Accessing and Selecting Menu Items

To scroll up or down the menu items, press ▲ or ▼. To wrap to the last menu item directly from the first menu item, press ▼. To wrap to the first menu item directly from the last menu item, press ▲.

When the menu continues beyond the displayed items, a ▼ replaces the colon next to the last displayed item.

Select a menu item in one of two ways:

- Press ▼ or ▲ to move the cursor to the number or letter of the item, and then press ENTER.
- Press the number key for the number next to the item. If a letter is next to the item, access letters from the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]).

After you select an item from a menu, you usually are returned to the initial screen where you were working.

Exiting a Menu without Making a Selection

Exit a menu without making a selection in one of three ways:

- Press CLEAR to return to the screen where you were.
- Press 2nd [QUIT] to return to the Home screen.
- Press a key or key sequence for another menu or for another screen (except 2nd [TEXT], which is not accessible from all screens).
Accessing Functions/Instructions from the CATALOG

`2nd [CATALOG]` displays the CATALOG, which is an alphabetical list of all functions, instructions, programming commands, variables, and symbols on the TI-73. If, for example, you cannot remember where a particular menu item is located, you can find it in the CATALOG.

Items that begin with a number are in alphabetical order according to the first letter after the number. For example, `1-Var Stats` is among the items that begin with `V`.

Items that are symbols follow the last item that begins with `Z`. You can access the symbols quickly by pressing `#` from the first catalog item, `A. b/c`. The cursor moves to the bottom of the list.

To select an item from the CATALOG:

1. Press `2nd [CATALOG]` to display the CATALOG. The Selection Cursor always points to the first item.

2. Press `#` or `>` to scroll the CATALOG until the Selection Cursor points to the item you want.

   To jump to the first item beginning with a particular letter, select that letter from the Text editor. Press `2nd [TEXT]` while in the CATALOG, use the cursor keys to highlight the letter you want, and then press `ENTER`. You are automatically returned to the CATALOG, and the Selection Cursor has now moved to the new section. Scroll to the item you want.

3. Press `ENTER` to paste the CATALOG item to the current screen.
Enter the **CATALOG** and go directly to the section starting with L.

1. Go to the **CATALOG**.
   ```plaintext
   2nd [CATALOG]
   ```

2. Select L from Text editor.
   ```plaintext
   2nd [TEXT] L ENTER
   ```

Selecting L by pressing **ENTER** pastes it to the previous screen, just as if you had selected it from a menu.

### Entering Expressions

An *expression* is a group of numbers, variables, functions and their arguments, or a combination of these elements that evaluates to a single answer. Instructions cannot be used in expressions. An expression is completed when you press **ENTER**, regardless of the cursor location.

On the TI-73, you enter an expression in the same order as you would write it on paper. The entire expression is evaluated according to the Equation Operating System (EOS™) rules (which is explained in detail in Appendix B: Reference Information), and the answer is displayed.

Calculate the area (A) of a circle whose radius (R)=3 using the formula \( A=\pi R^2 \). Then use the area to calculate the volume (V) of a cylinder whose height (H)=4. Use the formula \( V=A \times H \).

```plaintext
2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
2nd [π] 3 \( \times \) 3 ENTER
\( \pi^2 \) \( \times \) 28.27433388
```
Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73

Grouping Parts of Expressions with Parentheses

The calculator calculates an expression within parentheses first.

Calculate \(4(1+2)\).

Using Implied Multiplication in Expressions

The calculator understands that two numbers separated by parentheses are multiplied together.

Calculate \(4 \times 3\) using parentheses.

Entering Multiple Expressions on One Line

To store more than one expression on a line, separate two or more expressions or instructions on a line with a colon (\(\text{\textbar}\)).

Define the variable, \(R=5\), and then calculate \(\pi R^2\) on the same line.

1. Store 5 to \(R\).
2. Enter the second expression, $\pi R^2$, and calculate the result.

\[
\text{2nd} \ [\pi] \ [\text{2nd} \ \text{TEXT}] \\
R \ \text{ENTER} \ \text{Done} \ \text{ENTER} \\
\times^2 \ \text{ENTRY}
\]

Retrieving Previous Entries \[\text{2nd} \ \text{ENTRY}\]

When you press \(\text{ENTER}\) on the Home screen to evaluate an expression or execute an instruction, the expression or instruction is placed in a storage area called \text{Entry} (last entry). When you turn off the TI-73, \text{Entry} is retained in memory.

You can retrieve the last entry to the current cursor location, where you can edit it, if desired, and then execute it. On the Home screen or in an editor, press \[\text{2nd} \ \text{ENTRY}]; the current line is cleared and the last entry is pasted to the line.

The TI-73 retains as many previous entries as memory permits. To cycle through these entries, press \[\text{2nd} \ \text{ENTRY}\] repeatedly. To view stored entries, use \[\text{A}\] to scroll up the Home screen.

Store 1 to variable A, 1 to variable B, and then 3 to variable A using \[\text{2nd} \ \text{ENTRY}\].

1. Store 1 to \(A\).

\[
\text{2nd} \ \text{QUIT} \ \text{CLEAR} \\
1 \ \text{STO} \ \text{2nd} \ \text{TEXT} \\
A \ \text{ENTER} \ \text{Done} \ \text{ENTRY} \\
\text{ENTER}
\]

2. Recall the last entry.

\[
\text{2nd} \ \text{ENTRY} \\
1 \ +A
\]
3. Edit and enter the new expression.

\[
\begin{align*}
1^*8 & \quad 1 \\
1^* & \quad 1 \\
\end{align*}
\]


\[
\begin{align*}
1^*8 & \quad 1 \\
1^* & \quad 1 \\
\end{align*}
\]

5. Edit and enter the new expression.

\[
\begin{align*}
1^*8 & \quad 1 \\
1^* & \quad 3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

Recalling and Storing the Last Answer

When an expression is evaluated successfully from the Home screen or from a program, the TI-73 stores the answer to a system variable called \texttt{Ans} (last answer). Recall \texttt{Ans} by pressing \texttt{2nd [ANS]}. \texttt{Ans} can be a real number or a list. When you turn off the TI-73, the value in \texttt{Ans} is retained in memory.

You can use the variable \texttt{Ans} in any place that is appropriate for the type of answer \texttt{Ans} represents. For example, if \texttt{Ans} is a real number, you can use it anywhere where real numbers are accepted (Y= editor, \texttt{WINDOW}, List editor, etc.).

Continuing a Calculation with \texttt{Ans}

You can recall \texttt{Ans} as the first entry in the next expression without entering the value again or pressing \texttt{2nd [ANS]}. After completing a calculation, press an operation or function key (excluding \texttt{UNIT}, \texttt{Disp}, or \texttt{Const}) and the calculator displays \texttt{Ans} and uses the value in the next calculation.
1. Calculate $3^4$ using the Ans feature.

\[
\begin{align*}
&2^\text{nd} \quad \text{QUIT} \quad \text{CLEAR} \\
&3 \times 3 \quad \text{ENTER} \\
&\times 3 \quad \text{ENTER} \\
&3^4 \quad \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]

2. Check your answer, if desired.

\[
\begin{align*}
3 \times 4 \quad \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]

**Using Ans as a Variable in an Expression**

Since Ans is a variable, you can use it in expressions just as you would any other variable. When the expression is evaluated, the TI-73 uses the value of Ans in the calculation.

For more information about variables, see the next two sections in this chapter entitled, “Storing Values to a Variable” and “Recalling Variable Values.”

Calculate the area of a garden plot 1.7 meters by 4.2 meters.

Then calculate the yield per square meter if the plot produces a total of 147 tomatoes.

1. Calculate the area.

\[
\begin{align*}
&2^\text{nd} \quad \text{QUIT} \quad \text{CLEAR} \\
&1.7 \times 4.2 \quad \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]

2. Divide 147 by Ans, which was calculated in the first step.

\[
\begin{align*}
147 \div \text{Ans} \quad \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]
### Storing Values to a Variable

You can store values or expressions that result in one value or lists to a one-letter variable or a system variable (types are listed below) to save for later use. Also, you can save a result for later use by storing `Ans` to a variable before you evaluate another expression.

When an expression containing the name of a variable is evaluated, the value of the variable at that time is used. You can enter and use several types of data for variables, including real numbers, lists, functions, statistical plots, and graph pictures.

Variable names cannot be the same as a name that is preassigned by the TI-73. These include built-in functions such as `abs()`, instructions such as `Line()`, and system variables such as `Xmin`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Type</th>
<th>Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Numbers</td>
<td>A, B, ..., Z ([2nd [TEXT]])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists—Numerical and Categorical</td>
<td>L1, L2, L3, L4, L5, L6, and any user-defined list names ([2nd [STAT] Ls)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 ([2nd [VARS] 2:Y-Vars])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat Plots</td>
<td>Plot1, Plot2, Plot3 ([2nd [PLOT] from the Program editor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph Pictures</td>
<td>Pic1, Pic2, Pic3 ([2nd [VARS] 4:Picture])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Variables</td>
<td>Xmin, Xmax, ... ([2nd [VARS] 1:Window])</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Store a value to either a system variable or a letter variable from the Home screen or a program using the `STO` key. Begin on a blank line and follow these steps.
1. Enter the numeric value. It can be an expression that results in a numeric value.

2. Press \[ \text{STO} \rightarrow \] is copied to the cursor location.

3. Select the type of variable to which you want to store the value. Use the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]) to enter a letter variable, the VARS (2nd [VARS]) menu to enter a system variable, or the 2nd [STAT] \( \text{Ls} \) menu to enter a list name.

4. Press \[ \text{ENTER} \]. If you entered an expression, it is evaluated. The value is stored to the variable.

Store 10 to \( R \), and then calculate \( \pi R^2 \).

1. On the Home screen, store 10 to \( R \).

   \[ \begin{align*}
   &\text{10+R} \quad 10 \\
   &\text{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR} \\
   &10 \text{ [STO]} 2nd [TEXT] \\
   &R \text{ [ENTER] Done} \text{ ENTER} \\
   &\text{ENTER}
   \end{align*} \]

2. Calculate \( \pi R^2 \).

   \[ \begin{align*}
   &\text{10+R} \quad 10 \\
   &\pi R^2 \quad 314.1592654 \\
   &\text{2nd [\( \pi \)] 2nd [TEXT]} \\
   &R \text{ [ENTER] Done} \text{ ENTER} \\
   &R^2 \text{ [ENTER]}
   \end{align*} \]

**Recalling Variable Values** \( \boxed{\text{2nd [RCL]} \quad \text{[2nd [RCL]]}} \)

To recall a variable's value to the current cursor location, follow these steps. To leave \( \text{Rcl} \), press \[ \text{CLEAR} \].

1. Press \[ \text{2nd [RCL]} \]. \( \text{Rcl} \) and the edit cursor are displayed on the bottom line of the screen.

2. Enter the name of the variable in any of four ways:
   - Enter letters using the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]).
   - Press \[ \text{2nd [STAT]} \], and then select the name of the list from the \( \text{Ls} \) menu.
Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73

- Press 2nd [VARS] to display the VARS menu; next select the type and then the name of the variable or function.
- Press PRGM (from the Program editor only), and then select the name of the program to call a program as a subroutine within another program.

3. The variable name you selected is displayed on the bottom line and the cursor disappears.
4. Press ENTER. The variable contents are inserted where the cursor was located before you began these steps.

Calculate 100+R using the Rcl function. (R was defined in the previous section, “Storing Variable Values.”)

1. On the Home screen, enter the first part of the calculation.
   
   2nd [QUIT] CLEAR 100+

2. Recall R.
   
   2nd [RCL] 2nd [TEXT] R ENTER Done ENTER

3. Finish the calculation.
   
   ENTER

Mode Settings

Mode settings control how the TI-73 interprets and displays numbers. Mode settings are retained by the Constant Memory feature when the TI-73 is turned off. All numbers, including elements of lists, are displayed according to the current mode settings, as applicable. To display the mode settings, press [MODE]. The default settings are highlighted on the following screen.
To select a mode setting, highlight the one you want by using the cursor keys, and then press **ENTER**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Numeric Notation mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sci</td>
<td>Decimal Notation mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float</td>
<td>Angle mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b/c</td>
<td>Display Format mode (fractions only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autosimp</td>
<td>Simplification mode (fractions only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Numeric Notation Mode**

The Numeric Notation mode settings affect the way an answer is displayed on the TI-73. Numeric answers can be displayed with up to 10 digits and a two-digit exponent. Answers (excluding fractional ones) on the Home screen, list elements in the List editor, and table elements on the Table screen are displayed according to the Numeric Notation mode selected.

The **Normal** setting displays results with digits to the left and right of the decimal, as in **123456.78**.

The **Sci** (scientific) setting expresses numbers with one digit to the left of the decimal and the appropriate power of 10 to the right of \( \times \), as in **1.2345678 \times 10^5**, (which is the same as **123456.78**).

**Note**: Answers that have more than 10 digits and whose absolute value is greater than .001 are displayed in scientific notation.
Decimal Notation Mode

The Decimal Notation mode has two settings, Float and 0123456789, which only affect the way an answer is displayed on the TI-73.

The Float (floating decimal point) setting displays up to 10 digits, plus the sign and decimal.

The 0123456789 (fixed decimal point) setting specifies the number of digits (0 through 9) to display to the right of the decimal. Place the cursor on the desired number of decimal digits, and then press ENTER.

The decimal setting applies to answers (excluding fractional ones) on the Home screen, X- and Y-coordinates on a graph display, list elements in the List editor, table elements on the Table screen, and regression model results.

Angle Mode

The Angle mode has two settings, Degree and Radian, which control how the TI-73 interprets angle values in trigonometric functions. See Chapter 11: Trigonometry for a detailed explanation.

Display Format Mode

The Display Format mode has two settings, A_b/c and b/c, which determine if a fraction is displayed as a mixed or simple fraction. See Chapter 3: Fractions for a detailed explanation.

Simplification Mode

The Simplification mode has two settings, Autosimp and Mansimp, which determine if the calculator automatically simplifies a fractional result completely or if you must simplify the results manually step-by-step. See Chapter 3: Fractions for detailed information.
Math Operations

Keyboard Math Operations .......................................................... 27
Basic Operations +, –, ×, ÷ ....................................................... 27
Integer Division [2nd] [INT÷] ...................................................... 28
π [2nd] [π] .............................................................................. 28
Percent [%] ................................................................................ 29
Inverse Function [2nd] [⁻¹] ....................................................... 30
Square ² .......................................................... 30
Power ˣ .......................................................... 31
Square Root [2nd] [√] .......................................................... 31
Test Operations [2nd] [TEXT] .................................................. 32
The MATH MATH Menu ......................................................... 34
lcm( [MATH] 1 ......................................................... 35
gcd( [MATH] 2 ......................................................... 36
³ (Cube) [MATH] 3 ......................................................... 37
³√( [MATH] 4 ......................................................... 38
ˣ√ [MATH] 5 ......................................................... 38
Solver [MATH] 6 ......................................................... 38
The MATH NUM Menu ......................................................... 44
abs( [MATH] 1 ......................................................... 44
round( [MATH] 2 ......................................................... 45
iPart( and fPart( [MATH] 3 and 4 ........................................ 46
min( and max( [MATH] 5 and 6 ........................................ 47
remainder( [MATH] 7 ......................................................... 48
The MATH PRB Menu ......................................................... 49
rand [MATH] 1 ......................................................... 49
randInt( [MATH] 2 ......................................................... 50
nPr [MATH] 3 ......................................................... 51
nCr [MATH] 4 ......................................................... 51
! [MATH] 5 ......................................................... 52
coin( [MATH] 6 ......................................................... 53
dice( [MATH] 7 ......................................................... 53
The MATH LOG Menu ........................................................... 54
log( MATH 1 1 1 .................................................... 54
10^( MATH 1 1 1 .................................................... 55
ln( MATH 1 1 1 ...................................................... 55
e^( MATH 1 1 1 ...................................................... 56
Keyboard Math Operations

The following sections explain how to use the math functions, including 2nd functions, found on the TI-73 keyboard. All of the examples in these sections assume that you are on the Home screen and that defaults are selected (unless specified otherwise).

Real numbers include fractions unless specified otherwise.

Basic Operations \(+, -, \times, \div\)

Returns the sum (+), difference (-), product (\times), or quotient (\div) of valueA and valueB, which can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

If both values are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one value is a list and the other is a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

\[
\begin{align*}
valueA + valueB \\
valueA - valueB \\
valueA \times valueB \\
valueA \div valueB
\end{align*}
\]

Add \(-456 + 123\).

```
\text{CLEAR} \quad \text{456 + 123} \quad \text{ENTER}
```

```
\text{456 + 123} \quad \text{333}
```

Divide \(45.68 \div 123\).

```
\quad \text{45.68 \text{\normalfont{ ÷}} 123} \quad \text{ENTER}
```

```
\frac{456}{123} \quad 3.713821138
```

Multiply \(\log(20) \times \cos(60)\).

```
\text{MATH} \quad \text{\normalfont{ ÷}} \quad \text{1} \quad \text{\normalfont{ ÷}} \quad \text{2nd} \quad \text{[TRIG]} \quad \text{3} \quad \text{20} \quad \text{\normalfont{ ÷}} \quad \text{60} \quad \text{ENTER}
```

```
\log(20) \times \cos(60) \quad 6.595149978
```

In Degree mode
Integer Division  \(\text{2nd} \ [\text{INT}\div]\)

\(\text{2nd} \ [\text{INT}\div]\) divides two positive integers and displays the quotient and the remainder, \(r\).

\[ \text{posintegerA} \ \text{Int} / \ \text{posintegerB} \]

You can include integer division in an expression, but the remainder may not be displayed as part of the final answer.

After a calculation with \(\text{2nd} \ [\text{INT}\div]\) is completed, only the quotient from the result is stored in \(\text{Ans}\) (last answer). Therefore, if you use the result in another calculation, the remainder is ignored.

Calculate \(11 \div 2\) using integer division.

\[ 11 \ \text{Int} / \ 2 \ \text{5r1} \]

\(\pi \ \text{2nd} \ [\pi]\)

Represents the value for the constant, \(\pi\), in calculations. The calculator uses \(\pi \approx 3.1415926535898\), although it only displays 3.141592654 on the screen. \(\pi\) acts as a real number in any calculation.

Multiply \(4 \times \pi\).

\[ 4 \ \ast \pi \ \text{12.56637061} \]
Chapter 2: Math Operations

Calculate \( \sin(\pi) \). 

```
CLEAR 2nd [TRIG] 1 2nd [\pi] ENTER
```

\[
\sin(\pi) = 0
\]

If in Radian mode

```
\sin(\pi) \approx 0.5403651
```

If in Degree mode

**Percent \( \% \)**

Changes a `real_number` to percent. Results display according to the Decimal Notation mode setting.

\[ real\_number \% \]

Convert \(-30.6\%\) to a decimal.

1. Select Float Decimal setting.

```
MODE \( \downarrow \) ENTER
2nd [QUIT]
```

2. Convert \(-30.6\%\) to a decimal.

```
CLEAR \( \square \) 3 0  . 6 \%
Enter
```

Calculate 20\% of 30.

```
20 \% \( \times \) 3 0 ENTER
```

Calculate 30 + 20\% of 30.

```
3 0 + 2 0 \% \( \times \) 3 0 ENTER
```

\[ -30.6\% = -0.306 \]

\[ 20\% \times 30 = 6 \]

\[ 30 + 20\% \times 30 = 36 \]
Chapter 2: Math Operations

Inverse Function \(2^{nd}[x^{-1}]\)

Returns the inverse, \(x^{-1}\), of \(value\), which is the equivalent of the reciprocal, \(\frac{1}{x}\), of a real number, expression, or each element in a list.

\[value^{-1}\]

**Important:** To ensure that results are displayed as simple fractions instead of mixed numbers, select **b/c** Display Format mode.

- Calculate \(\frac{5}{8}^{-1}\).
  
  ```
  CLEAR \(\frac{5}{8}\) \(\times 2^{nd}[x^{-1}]\)
  ENTER
  ```
  
- Calculate \(-2.5^{-1}\).
  
  ```
  \(-2.5\) \(2^{nd}[x^{-1}]\) ENTER
  ```

Square \(x^2\)

Finds the square of a real number, an expression, or each element in a list. **Note:** Using parentheses with \(\frac{5^2}{5}\) ensures that you get the correct answer. Refer to Appendix B: Reference Information for Equation Operating System (EOS) calculation rules.

\[value^2\]

- Calculate \(5^2\).
  
  ```
  CLEAR \(5\) \(x^2\) ENTER
  ```
  
- Compare the results of \((-5)^2\) and \((^-5)^2\).
  
  1. Calculate \((-5)^2\).
     
     ```
     \(-5\) \(x^2\) ENTER
     ```
  
     \[5^2 = 25\]
Chapter 2: Math Operations

2. Calculate $(-5)^2$.

**Power**

Raises value to any power. value and power can be real numbers, expression, or lists. If both are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

$$value^{power}$$

value is limited by mathematical rules. For example, $(-4)^{.5}$ results in an error because this is the equivalent of $(-4)^{1/2}$, which is $\sqrt{-4}$, a complex number.

- Calculate $2^5$.

- **Square Root**

Calculates the square root of value, which can be a positive real number, an expression that results in a positive real number, or a list of positive numbers.

$$\sqrt{value}$$

- Calculate $\sqrt{256}$.  

- CLEAR 2nd [√] 256 ENTER
Test Operations

The two types of test operations included in the Text editor are relational operators (≠, ≠, >, ≥, <, and ≤) and logic (Boolean) operators (and and or).

Both relational and logic operators often are used in programs to control program flow and in graphing to control the graph as a function over specific values.

Relational Operators

Relational operators compare conditionA and conditionB and return 1 if the conditional statement is true. They return 0 if the conditional statement is false. conditionA and conditionB can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

If both conditions are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one condition is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

Test operations are frequently used in programs.

conditionA relational_operator conditionB

Relational operators are evaluated after mathematical functions according to EOS rules (Appendix B: Reference Information). Therefore, for 2+2=2+3, the TI-73 returns 0. It compares 4 with 5 and returns 0, because the operation is false. For 2+(2=2)+3, the TI-73 returns 6. The relational test in parentheses returns 1, because the operation is true. Then it adds 2+(1)+3.
Chapter 2: Math Operations

Operator: Returns true (1) if:

- (equal) Two conditions are equal.
≠ (not equal to) Two conditions are not equal.
> (greater than) conditionA is greater than conditionB.
≥ (greater than or equal to) conditionA is greater than or equal to conditionB.
< (less than) conditionA is less than conditionB.
≤ (less than or equal to) conditionA is less than or equal to conditionB.

Logic (Boolean) Operators

Logic (Boolean) operators compare conditionA and conditionB and return 1 if the conditional statement is true. They return 0 if the conditional statement is false. conditionA and conditionB can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

If both conditions are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one condition is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

conditionA and conditionB
conditionA or conditionB

Operator: Returns true (1) if:

and Both conditions are nonzero.
or At least one condition is nonzero.

Test 1/2 = 16/32.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>QUIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR 1 ÷ 2 x</td>
<td>3/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>TEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTER</td>
<td>1 6 32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2: Math Operations

For \( L_1 = \{1, 2, 3\} \), test \( L_1 > \log(30) \).

1. Define \( L_1 \).
   
   \[
   \begin{align*}
   &\text{CLEAR} \ 2\text{nd} \ \text{TEXT} \\
   &\{ \text{ENTER} \ 1 \ 2 \ 3 \} \\
   &\text{ENTER} \ \text{Done} \ \text{ENTER} \\
   &\text{STO} \ 2\text{nd} \ \text{STAT} \ 1 \ \text{ENTER}
   \end{align*}
   \]

2. Test \( L_1 > \log(30) \).
   
   \[
   \begin{align*}
   &\text{2nd} \ \text{STAT} \ 1 \ \text{2nd} \ \text{TEXT} \\
   &\text{ENTER} \ \text{Done} \ \text{ENTER} \\
   &\text{MATH} \ 4 \ 1 \ \text{30} \ \text{ENTER}
   \end{align*}
   \]

Test \( \cos(90) \) and \( \sin(0) \).

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{CLEAR} \ 2\text{nd} \ \text{TRIG} \ 3 \\
&9 \ 0 \ \text{2nd} \ \text{TEXT} \ \text{and} \\
&\text{ENTER} \ \text{Done} \ \text{ENTER} \\
&\text{2nd} \ \text{TRIG} \ 1 \ 0 \ \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]

The **MATH** Menu

The **MATH** menu includes various math functions.
Chapter 2: Math Operations

1: lcm(   Finds the least common multiple, which is the smallest number that two integers can divide into evenly.

2: gcd(   Finds the greatest common divisor, which is the largest number that divides into two integers evenly.

3: \( x^3 \)   Calculates the cube.

4: \( x^{1/3} \)   Calculates the cube root.

5: \( x^{1/n} \)   Calculates the \( x^{th} \) root.

6: Solver…   Displays the Equation Solver.

\(\text{lcm}(\text{valueA}, \text{valueB})\)

The least common multiple (LCM) function returns the smallest number that two positive whole numbers can divide into evenly, of two positive whole numbers or lists of positive whole numbers. If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

\(\text{lcm}\) is frequently used with fractions to find a common denominator. See Chapter 3: Fractions for more information on entering fractions.

Find the LCM of 6 and 9.

\[
\text{lcm}(6, 9) \rightarrow 18
\]
Add \( \frac{1}{4} + \frac{5}{6} \) (using LCM).

1. Find the LCM of the denominators.

\[
\text{gcd}(1, 4, 6) = 12
\]

Therefore, 12 is the common denominator.

2. Use the LCM to convert \( \frac{1}{4} \) and \( \frac{5}{6} \) to fractions where 12 is the common denominator (without using the calculator).

\[
\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{3} = \frac{3}{12}
\]

\[
\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{2}{2} = \frac{10}{12}
\]

3. Add the newly converted fractions (without using the calculator).

\[
\frac{3}{12} + \frac{10}{12} = \frac{13}{12}
\]

4. Verify your answer by adding the original fractions on the calculator. Select the b/c Display Format mode setting and clear the Home screen, if desired.

\[
\text{gcd}(\text{math} \ 2)
\]

The greatest common divisor (GCD) function returns the largest number that divides into two positive whole numbers or lists of positive whole numbers evenly. If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

This is frequently used with fractions to reduce them to lowest terms. See Chapter 2: Fractions for more information on entering fractions.
gcd(valueA, valueB)

Find the greatest common divisor for the fraction, $\frac{27}{36}$.

1. Find the GCD of $\frac{27}{36}$.
   
   $\text{gcd}(27, 36) = 9$

2. Simplify the fraction completely using the GCD (without using the calculator).
   
   $\frac{27}{36} \div \frac{9}{9} = \frac{3}{4}$

3. Verify your answer by simplifying $\frac{27}{36}$ by 9 on the calculator. You must be in Mansimp mode setting.

   $\text{gcd}(27, 36) = 9$
   
   $\frac{27}{36} \div \frac{9}{9} = \frac{3}{4}$

3 MATH 3

Calculates the cube of $n$, which is equivalent to $n \times n \times n$ of any real number, expression, or each element in a list.

$n^3$

Calculate $5^3$.

$5 \text{ MATH 3} \text{ ENTER}$

$5^3 = 5 \times 5 \times 5 = 125$
Chapter 2: Math Operations

\(3^{\sqrt[3]{\text{value}}}\) \textbf{4}

Calculates the cube root of \textit{value}, which is equivalent to \(n\) where \(n^3=value\). \textit{Value} can be a real number, expression, or list.

For \(n^3=value\), \(3^{\sqrt[3]{value}}=n\)

\(x^{\sqrt[x]{\text{value}}}\) \textbf{5}

Calculates the \(x^{th}\) root of \textit{value}, which is equivalent to \(n\) where \(n^x=value\). \textit{Value} can be a real number, expression, or list. \(x\) can be any real number.

For \(n^x=value\), \(x^{\sqrt[x]{value}}=n\)

\(\text{Solver} \textbf{6}\)

The Equation Solver allows you to solve for one unknown one-letter variable in an equation containing up to 5 one-letter variables. By default, the equation is assumed to be equal to 0; however, you can set the equation equal to any real number (or an expression that results in a real number).

The screen you see when you select \textbf{Solver} depends on whether an equation has been defined previously.

To exit \textbf{Solver} and return to the Home screen, press \textbf{2nd} [QUIT].
The EQUATION SOLVER Screen

If no equation is currently defined, pressing [MATH 6] takes you to the EQUATION SOLVER screen. Enter the equation at the cursor, using the Text editor ([2nd] [TEXT]) to enter the variable names.

You can have more than one variable on each side of the equation. For example, \( A + B = B + D + E \).

If you do not set the equation equal to a value, the calculator automatically sets it equal to 0. For example, to enter \( A+B=0 \), just enter \( A+B \) and press [ENTER]. You are limited to 5 variables per equation.

The Equation Variables Screen

If an equation has been defined previously, pressing [MATH 6] takes you to the Equation Variables screen.
Chapter 2: Math Operations

---

**Equation**
Displays the currently defined equation.

**Equation Variables**
Displays all equation variables and their values.

**bound**
Default = \([-10^9, 10^9]\)
Displays the bound limits that apply to the unknown variable value for which you are solving.

**Solve**
You select one variable, the one you want to solve for, from this list.

---

**Equation**
The first line of the Equation Variables screen displays the equation you defined on the *EQUATION SOLVER* screen.

If you would like to edit a defined equation, press \(2\) until the *EQUATION SOLVER* screen is displayed. Edit the equation with \({\text{CLEAR}}, \ {\text{DEL}}, \) or \({\text{2nd}}, \ {\text{INS}}\), as necessary. Then press \(\text{ENTER}\) to return to the Equation Variables screen.

**Equation Variables**
All variables included in the defined equation are displayed. If those variables have never been assigned a value, they are set equal to 0. If a variable has been defined previously (for example, from the Home screen), that value appears.

If a value extends beyond the screen, press \(\text{up} \) to scroll to the end of the number. This is especially important if a number is in scientific notation and you need to see whether it has a negative or positive exponent.

For an equation with more than one variable, you must define all variables except the unknown variable for which you want to solve.
bound

Bound limits apply to the unknown variable value for which you are solving. Default bounds are \([-1E99, 1E99]\). Use these limits to narrow the unknown value solution to a specific range of numbers, especially if more than one answer exists.

**Hint:** For answers with many solutions (for example, trig functions), consider graphing the function first to get an idea of the most ideal (or specific) **bound** limits.

**Solve**

Specify the unknown variable from the **Solve** line. This prompts the calculator to solve for it.

To select a variable on the **Solve** line, highlight the unknown variable with the cursor, and then press **[ENTER]**. After you press **[ENTER]**, a solid black square appears next to the solved (previously unknown) variable displayed in the Equation Variables section.

**Hint:** The Solver allows for a small tolerance when solving a result, which is noticeable especially when solving complex equations or those with multiple solutions. For example, a result of 3.99999999999999 (instead of 4) for the equation \(16=x^2\) is considered a correct answer.

**Solving Equations with Only One Possible Answer**

For \(2(L+M)=N\), solve for \(L\) when \(N=268\), and \(M=40\), \(-14\), and \(307\).

1. Define the equation on the **EQUATION SOLVER** screen.

   - [MATH] 6
   - [CLEAR] (if necessary)
2. Enter the equation.

\[ \frac{2}{M} - L = \frac{N}{b} \]

Done

3. Enter the first value for \( M \), 40, and \( N \), 268.

4. Solve for \( L \).

5. Solve for \( L \) when \( M = 14 \).

6. Solve for \( L \) when \( M = 307 \).

---

**Solving Equations with More Than One Answer**

The calculator only returns one solution even if more than one possible solution exists. When this is the case, you can first enter a guess by assigning a value to that variable and then asking the calculator to solve your equation. The TI-73 always chooses the solution closest to that guess. However, the guess must be within the bound limits; otherwise, you get an error.
Find the negative solution to the equation, $16 = X^2$.

1. Define the equation on the EQUATION SOLVER screen.

   **EQUATION SOLVER**
   
   MATH 6
   □ CLEAR (if necessary)

2. Enter the equation.

   2nd [TEXT]
   1 6 = ENTER X x^2 Done
   ENTER ENTER

3. Use bound to limit your answer to a negative one (between -16 and 0).

   □ □ 16 DEL DEL □ 0
   DEL DEL DEL

4. Solve for X.

   □ ENTER

5. The guess, $X = 10$, is not between the limit bounds. You must clear or change it.
   (This step uses a different guess, -6.)

   2 CLEAR □ -6

6. Solve for X.

   □ □ ENTER
The **MATH NUM** Menu

The **MATH NUM** (number) menu includes seven different math functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATH NUM</th>
<th>FRA</th>
<th>LOG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:abs()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:round()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:iPart()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:fPart()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:min()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:max()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:remainder()</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1:abs()  
Calculates the absolute value of a real number, list, or expression.

2:round()  
Rounds a real number, list, or expression.

3:iPart()  
Returns only the integer part of a result.

4:fPart()  
Returns only the fractional part of a result.

5:min()  
Returns the minimum of two real numbers, lists, or expressions.

6:max()  
Returns the maximum of two real numbers, lists, or expressions.

7:remainder()  
Returns the remainder resulting from the division of two real numbers or lists.

**abs()**  
Returns the absolute value of a real number, expression, or each element in a list. For an expression, the expression is calculated and the absolute value of that result is returned.

**abs(value)**

Find the absolute value of \(-35.2\).

```
MATH 1 \( -35.2 \)
ENTER
```

35.2
round\( (\text{MATH} \ 2) \)

Returns a number, expression, or each element in a list rounded to 10 digits or \#decimal_places (\(\leq 9\)), if specified. The final result is always displayed according to the Decimal Notation mode (\text{MODE}) unless \#decimal_places is specified, which overrides the current setting. Notice that the Decimal Notation mode settings do change the display but not the value of the result. Therefore, the entire result is stored in the calculator ready to use for future calculations, as applicable.

\[ \text{round(value[, \#decimal_places])} \]

Round \( \pi \) to different numbers of decimal places using different Decimal Notation mode settings.

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to \text{Float}, if necessary.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   \text{MODE} \ \downarrow \ \text{ENTER} \\
   \text{2nd} \ \text{QUIT} \ \text{CLEAR}
   \end{array}
   \]

2. Round \( \pi \) to 3 decimal places.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   \text{MATH} \ \downarrow \ 2 \ \text{[2nd]} \ \pi \\
   \text{3} \ \text{[ENTER]}
   \end{array}
   \]

3. Set Decimal Notation mode to 4.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   \text{MODE} \ \downarrow \ 4 \ \text{[ENTER]}
   \end{array}
   \]

4. Round \( \pi \) to 3 decimal places.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   \text{2nd} \ \text{ENTRY} \ \text{[ENTER]}
   \end{array}
   \]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Normal} \ \text{Sci} \ \text{Float} \ 0.123456789 \\
\text{Degree} \ \text{Radian} \ \text{b/c} \ \text{Mansimp}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{round}(\pi, 3) \ 3.142
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{round}(\pi, 3) \ 3.142
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{round}(\pi, 3) \ 3.142
\end{array}
\]
5. Leave the Decimal Notation mode at 4 and round π to 5 digits.

\[ \text{round}(\pi, 3) \approx 3.142 \]
\[ \text{round}(\pi, 5) \approx 3.1416 \]

\[ \text{iPart}( \text{and } fPart( \text{ MATH } \Rightarrow 3 \text{ and } 4) \]

\text{iPart} returns the integer part of a real number, expression, or each element in a list. For an expression, the expression is calculated and the integer part of the result is displayed.

\[ \text{iPart}(\text{value}) \]

\text{fPart} returns the fractional part of a real number, expression, or each element in a list. For an expression, the expression is calculated and the fractional part of the result is displayed.

If \text{value} is a mixed number, the fractional part is returned and displayed according to the current Simplification mode setting.

\[ \text{fPart}(\text{value}) \]

To find the integer and fractional part of 23.45:

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to Float.

\[ \text{MODE } \Rightarrow \text{ ENTER } \]
\[ \text{2nd } \Rightarrow \text{ QUIT } \]

2. Find the integer part.

\[ \text{CLEAR} \text{ MATH } \Rightarrow 3 \]
\[ 23.45 \Rightarrow \text{ ENTER } \]

3. Find the fractional part.

\[ \text{MATH } \Rightarrow 4 \]
\[ 23.45 \Rightarrow \text{ ENTER } \]
Find the fractional part of $1 \frac{1}{2}$.

\[
\text{MATH} \ 4 \ \text{UNIT} \ \frac{1}{2} \ \text{ENTER}
\]

\[
\text{fPart}(1.5) = 0.5
\]

`min( and max( [MATH] \ 5 \ and \ 6`

These are identical to the `min( and max( commands found on the [2nd] [STAT] MATH menu.

`min( (minimum) returns the smaller of two values or the smallest element in one list. value can be a real number, expression, or a list.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

\[
\min(valueA, valueB) \\
\min(list)
\]

`max( (maximum) functions exactly like `min(, but it always returns the larger of two values or the largest element in a list.

\[
\max(valueA, valueB) \\
\max(list)
\]

For this example, the Decimal mode settings are set to **Float**.

Compare L1 and L2 to find the `min( and `max(, L1={1,2,3}, and L2={3,2,1}.

1. Define L1 and L2 in the List editor.

For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.
2. Find the list minimums.

\[
\text{min}(L_1, L_2) = \{1, 2\}
\]

3. Find the list maximums.

\[
\text{max}(L_1, L_2) = \{3, 3\}
\]

**remainder( Math 7)**

Returns the remainder resulting from the division of two positive whole numbers, *dividend* and *divisor*, each of which can be a list of positive whole numbers. They also are subject to mathematical rules. For example, *divisor* ≠ 0.

\[
\text{remainder}(\text{dividend}, \text{divisor})
\]

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list of remainders is returned.

\[
\text{remainder}(\text{list, divisor})
\]

\[
\text{remainder}(\text{dividend, list})
\]

\[
\text{remainder}(\text{list, list})
\]

Calculate 10 ÷ 6 and return the remainder only.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{divisor} = 6 \\
\text{dividend} = 10 \\
\text{remainder} = 4
\end{array}
\]

\[
\text{remainder}(10, 6) = 4
\]
The **MATH** PRB Menu

The **MATH** PRB (probability) menu lets you select functions that are often used to calculate probabilities.

1: **rand**
   Generates a random number between 0 and 1.

2: **randInt(**
   Generates a random integer between two values.

3: **nPr**
   Calculates the number of permutations for a group of items.

4: **nCr**
   Calculates the number of combinations for a group of items.

5: **!**
   Calculates the factorial of a positive integer.

6: **coin(**
   Simulates one or more coin tosses.

7: **dice(**
   Simulates one or more dice rolls.

**rand**  **MATH**  1

Generates a random real number between 0 and 1 (0<*number*<1). **rand** takes no arguments.

**rand**

If you want to control a sequence of random numbers, first store an integer “seed value” to **rand**. The calculator generates a specific sequence of random numbers from each seed value. To get a different sequence, use a different seed value. The default seed value is 0.

*seed**  **STO•**  **rand**
Generate a sequence of random numbers using whatever value happens to be the current seed.

\[
\text{rand} \quad \text{rand} \quad \text{rand} \\
.9475974025 \quad .500310861 \quad .1466878292
\]

Your results may vary.

Generate a sequence of random numbers using seed = 1.

\[
\text{rand} \quad \text{rand} \quad \text{rand} \\
1.7455607728 \quad .8559005971
\]

\[\text{randInt(} \text{lower,upper}, \text{#ofIntegers)}\]

Generates a random integer between lower and upper (both integers) boundaries.

The random integer returned may be one of the boundaries. For example, \(\text{randInt(1,5)}\) may return 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.

To generate more than one random integer, specify \#ofIntegers, a positive whole number > 0.

Find a random integer from 2 through 10.

\[
\text{randInt(2,10)} \\
10
\]

Your result may vary.

Find 4 random integers from 2 through 10. (Recall and edit the last entry.)

\[
\text{randInt(2,10)} \quad \text{randInt(2,10),4} \\
(10 \to 6 \to 5)
\]

Your result may vary.
\[ nPr \quad \text{MATH } \rightarrow 3 \]

Returns the number of permutations of \( n \) items taken \( r \) number at a time. The order in which you select the items DOES matter. \( items \) and \( number \) can be nonnegative integers or lists of nonnegative integers.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element in the list, and a list of permutations is returned.

\[ items \ nPr \ number \]

From a group of 4 items (ABCD), how many ways can you select 2 of the items if the order does matter?

Find \( 4 \ nPr \ 2 \).

\[ 4 \ nPr \ 2 \]

\[ 12 \]

\[ \text{AB and BA count as two permutations.} \]

\[ \text{permutations of 4 items taken 2 at a time} \]

\[ AB \quad AC \quad AD \]
\[ BA \quad BC \quad BD \]
\[ CA \quad CB \quad CD \]
\[ DA \quad DB \quad DC \]

\[ nCr \quad \text{MATH } \rightarrow 4 \]

Returns the number of combinations of \( n \) items taken \( r \) number at a time. In combinations, the order in which you select the items DOES NOT matter. \( items \) and \( number \) can be nonnegative integers or lists of nonnegative integers.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element in the list, and a list of combinations is returned.

\[ items \ nCr \ number \]
From a group of 4 items (ABCD), how many ways can you select 2 of the items if the order does not matter?

Find \( \binom{4}{2} \).

\[
\binom{4}{2} = \frac{4!}{2!(4-2)!} = \frac{4 	imes 3 	imes 2 	imes 1}{2 	imes 1} = 6
\]

Return the factorial of value. Value can be an integer or list of integers between 0 and 69. By definition, 0! = 1.

Factorials are similar to permutations because the order DOES matter. You can think of 4! as the total number of ways that 4 items can be arranged.

Find 4!:

\[
4! = 4 	imes 3 	imes 2 	imes 1 = 24
\]

24 possible arrangements
**coin(  MATH  6**

Returns a random list of 0s and 1s that represents heads and tails for one or more coin tosses. tosses is a positive whole number.

\[ \text{coin(tosses)} \]

Simulate tossing a coin 7 times.

\[ \text{CLEAR MATH } 7 \text{ ENTER} \]

\[ \text{coin(7)} \{1 1 0 1 0 1 0\} \]

4 heads and 3 tails (or 3 heads and 4 tails).
Your result may vary.

**dice(  MATH  7**

Returns a random list of numbers (between 1 and 6) that represents dice rolls. dice( takes one optional argument, \#ofdice, a positive whole number>1. If \#ofdice is specified, each list element is the total sum of one roll’s results.

\[ \text{dice(rolls[#ofDice])} \]

Simulate 5 dice rolls for one die.

\[ \text{CLEAR MATH } 5 \text{ ENTER} \]

\[ \text{dice(5)} \{3 6 2 5 6\} \]

Your result may vary.

Simulate 5 rolls of 3 dice.

\[ \text{CLEAR 2nd ENTRY} \]
\[ 4 \{3 \} 3 \text{ ENTER} \]

\[ \text{dice(5,3)} \{11 10 7 6 13\} \]

The three dice totaled 11 on the first roll, 10 on the second roll, etc. Your result may vary.
The **MATH LOG Menu**

The **MATH LOG** (logarithm) menu lets you select functions that are used to calculate base-10 and base-\(e\) logarithms and powers.

1: \(\log(\text{value})\) — Returns the base-10 logarithm of a value.
2: \(10^x\) — Raises 10 to a power.
3: \(\ln(\text{value})\) — Calculates the natural logarithm of a value.
4: \(e^x\) — Raises \(e\) to a power (\(e = 2.71828182846\)).

\(\log(\text{value})\)

The logarithm is the exponent, \(x\), indicating the power which a fixed number (using base 10) must be raised to in order to produce a given number, \(a\).

\[10^x = a \Rightarrow \log_{10} a = x\]

\(\log(\text{value})\) returns the logarithm of a positive real number, an expression that results in a positive real number, or a list of positive real numbers.

- \(\log(\text{value})\)
- \(\log(\text{list})\)

Calculate \(\log(30)\).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CLEAR MATH } \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow 1 \\
30 \rightarrow \text{ ENTER} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\log(30) \\
1.477121255
\end{array}
\]
10^x (MATH ▼ ▼ ▼ 2)

Raises 10 to a power of x, where x is an integer, an expression that results in an integer, or a list of integers. If \(x \leq 10^{-4}\) or \(x \geq 10^{10}\), the result is displayed in scientific notation.

\[ 10^x(integer) \]
\[ 10^x(x) \]

Calculate \(10^x(6)\), which is often written as \(10^6\).

\[ \text{CLEAR MATH ▼ ▼ ▼ 2 6 [ENTER]} \]

\[ 10^x(6) \quad \text{1E}+0 \]

Calculate \(10^x(-4)\).

\[ \text{MATH ▼ ▼ ▼ 2 -4 [ENTER]} \]

\[ 10^x(-4) \quad \text{1E}^{-4} \]

\[ \ln(\text{MATH ▼ ▼ ▼ 3} \]

The natural logarithm is the exponent, x, indicating the power which the base, e, must be raised to in order to produce a given number, a.

For \(e^x=a\), \(\ln(a)=x\)

The calculator uses \(e=2.718281828459\), although it only displays 2.718281828 on the screen.

\[ \ln(\text{value}) \]
\[ \ln(\text{list}) \]
Calculate \( \ln(\frac{1}{2}) \).

\[
\text{CLEAR MATH } 3 \text{ ENTER} \quad \ln(\frac{1}{2}) \quad -0.6931471806
\]

\( e^x \) **MATH** **4**

Raises \( e \) to a power of \( x \), where \( x \) is a real number, an expression that results in an real number, or a list of real numbers.

The calculator uses \( e=2.718281828459 \), although it only displays \( 2.718281828 \) on the screen.

\[
e^x
\]

\[
e^\text{(list)}
\]

Calculate \( e^5 \), which is often written as \( e^5 \).

\[
\text{CLEAR MATH } 4 \text{ ENTER} \quad e^5 \quad 148.4131591
\]
3 Fractions

Entering Fractions .......................................................... 58
Using Fractions in Calculations ....................................... 59
Fraction Modes ............................................................. 60
  Display Format Mode Settings .................................... 60
  Simplification Mode Settings ...................................... 60
  Autosimp Setting ..................................................... 61
  Mansimp Setting ..................................................... 62
Converting Between Fractions and Decimals .......................... 64
Converting Between Mixed Numbers
  and Simple Fractions .............................................. 65
Entering Fractions

Simple fractions consist of a numerator and denominator. Mixed numbers combine a whole number with a fraction. **Note:** The numerator and denominator cannot be a fraction.

**Simple Fractions**

\[
\text{numerator} \frac{\text{numerator}}{\text{denominator}} \text{ denominator}
\]

- Enter \(\frac{2}{3}\).
  1. Enter the numerator, 2.
  2. Enter the denominator, 3.
  3. End the fraction.

**Mixed Numbers**

\[
\text{whole_number} \text{ numerator} \frac{\text{numerator}}{\text{denominator}} \text{ denominator}
\]

- Enter \(1 \frac{2}{3}\).
  1. Enter the whole number, 1.
  2. Enter the numerator, 2.
  3. Enter the denominator, 3.
  4. End the mixed number.
Using Fractions in Calculations

The type of calculation and the input values determine whether the results of a calculation are shown as a fraction or a decimal. You can enter fractions with all operation keys (±, ×, ÷, etc.), most function keys (x², √x, x⁻¹, etc.), and many menu items (abs, fPart, sin, etc.).

Fractional calculations return fractional results, if possible, except for those that:

- Use 2nd [π], √x, log, ln, e^x
  
- or –

- Calculate to a result
  \[ \frac{1000}{1} \text{ or } \frac{1}{1000} \]
  
- or –

- Include both a fraction and a decimal
  
- or –

- Use items from the following menus: 2nd [CONVERT]; 2nd [STAT] MATH and CALC; 2nd [TRIG] TRIG and ANGLE
Fraction Modes

Two fraction modes exist on the calculator: Display Format mode and Simplification mode.

Display Format Mode Settings

The Display Format mode settings, A\_b/c and b/c, determine whether or not a fractional result is displayed as a mixed number or a simple fraction. To select a mode setting, press [MODE], highlight the setting with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A_b/c</th>
<th>Displays result as a mixed number, if applicable.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b/c</td>
<td>Displays result as a simple fraction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{Add } \frac{4}{5} + \frac{8}{5}.
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
4 \frac{4}{5} + 8 \frac{4}{5} = 12
\end{array}
\]

Simplification Mode Settings

The Simplification mode settings, Autosimp and Mansimp, determine whether or not a fractional result is simplified automatically.
Autosimp  The calculator automatically simplifies fractional results.

Mansimp  The user simplifies fractions manually step-by-step. ↓ next to the result signifies that it can be simplified at least one more time.

Add $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{5}{9}$.

1. Select Autosimp mode, if necessary, and return to the Home screen.

2. Add $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}$.

In Autosimp mode

In Mansimp mode

The total shaded area in the first diagram is equal to the total shaded area in the second one.

Autosimp Setting

In this example, Display Format mode settings do not affect the display of the result because the result is a simple fraction.
Mansimp Setting

When the Mansimp setting is selected, the result of a calculation is not simplified automatically. * next to a result means that it is unsimplified and can be simplified at least one more time. You then can decide if you want the calculator to simplify the result step-by-step using simplification factors it chooses or if you want the calculator to simplify the result using the simplification factors that you choose.

Letting the Calculator Choose the Simplification Factor

After getting an unsimplified result (one with * next to it) from any fractional calculation, press SIMP ENTER. The simplified result and simplification factor which the calculator chose are displayed. For example, Fac=3 means simplification factor=3. The Display Format mode settings affect whether a result is displayed as a mixed number or a simple fraction.

1. Select Mansimp mode setting, if necessary, and return to the Home screen.


3. Let the calculator simplify the result.
Choosing the Simplification Factor

After getting an unsimplified result from any fractional calculation, press [SIMP] simplification_factor [ENTER], where simplification_factor is a positive integer that you choose. The Display Format mode settings affect whether a result is displayed as a mixed number or as a simple fraction.

Add $\frac{4}{16} + \frac{8}{16}$ and choose the simplification factor to reduce the sum to lowest terms.

1. Enter $\frac{4}{16} + \frac{8}{16}$.

2. Simplify by 2.


4. Simplify by 2.

Recalling the Factor 2nd [VARS] 6:Factor

If you execute a fractional calculation in Mansimp mode and then the user or the calculator simplifies the result, you can recall the simplification factor at a later time by selecting 2nd [VARS] 6:Factor.

Since Factor is a variable, you can use Factor in expressions or on any screen that accepts whole numbers (Y= editor, List editor, Home screen, etc.).
Chapter 3: Fractions

Only one simplification factor (the last one calculated) is stored in memory. Also, you can store a positive whole number to Factor using the STO key, just as you would store a number to any variable. For more information about storing values to variables, see Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73.

From the Home screen, simplify 6/8 by a factor of 2, and then recall the factor.

1. Select Mansimp mode, if necessary.
   
   ![Mode Selection](image)

2. Enter the fraction and simplify.
   
   ![Fraction Entry](image)

3. Recall the simplification factor, 2.
   
   ![Factor Recall](image)

**Converting Between Fractions and Decimals**

To convert a fraction to a decimal or a decimal to a fraction, use [Frac]. If a fractional equivalent of a decimal does not exist, the calculator returns the same decimal number. Also, the calculator only recognizes and converts (if possible) the first ten digits of any decimal number.

You must follow [Frac] with [ENTER]; otherwise, you get an error.

The current Decimal Notation mode determines the display of the result. In the following example, the calculator is set to Float Decimal Notation mode.

---

7303ENG.DOC Ch 3 Fractions, English Julie Hewlett Revised: 07/29/98 12:00 PM Printed: 05/19/99 8:59 AM Page 64 of 10
Convert $\frac{3}{4}$ to a decimal and back to a fraction.

1. Convert $\frac{3}{4}$ to a decimal.

   \[
   \frac{3}{4} \rightarrow \text{Decimal} \rightarrow \frac{0.75}{1} \rightarrow \text{Convert to Fraction} \rightarrow \frac{3}{4}
   \]

2. Convert $0.75$ back to a fraction.

   \[
   0.75 \rightarrow \frac{3}{4}
   \]

Add $2$ plus the decimal equivalent of $\frac{1}{4}$.

\[
2 + 1 \frac{1}{4} \rightarrow 2.25 + \frac{1}{4} = 2.25 + 0.25 = 2.5
\]

**Converting Between Mixed Numbers and Simple Fractions**

To convert a mixed number to a simple fraction or a simple fraction to a mixed number use $[\text{AL} \Rightarrow]$. The Display Format mode settings do not affect the results when using $[\text{AL} \Rightarrow]$.

You must follow $[\text{AL} \Rightarrow]$ with $[\text{ENTER}]$; otherwise, you get an error.

Convert $3 \frac{1}{3}$ to a simple fraction and back to a mixed number.

1. Convert $3 \frac{1}{3}$ to a simple fraction.

   \[
   3 \frac{1}{3} \rightarrow \frac{10}{3} \rightarrow \text{Convert to Fraction} \rightarrow \frac{3}{10}
   \]

2. Convert $\frac{10}{3}$ back to a mixed number.

   \[
   \frac{10}{3} \rightarrow 3 \frac{1}{3}
   \]
4 Measurement Conversions and Constant Calculations

The 2nd [CONVERT] CONVERSIONS Menu ........................................ 68
  Length 2nd [CONVERT] 1 ......................................................... 68
  Area 2nd [CONVERT] 2 .......................................................... 68
  Volume 2nd [CONVERT] 3 ..................................................... 69
  Time 2nd [CONVERT] 4 ......................................................... 69
  Temp (Temperature) 2nd [CONVERT] 5 ............................. 69
  Mass/Weight 2nd [CONVERT] 6 ............................................ 69
  Speed 2nd [CONVERT] 7 ..................................................... 69
  Converting a Unit of Measure ............................................. 70

Constants ................................................................................. 71
  Single Mode ........................................................................ 72
  Multiple Mode ..................................................................... 75
Chapter 4: Conversions/Constants

The \textbf{2nd [CONVERT]} CONVERSIONS Menu

Use this menu to access all conversion categories.

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{2nd [CONVERT]} & \textbf{CONVERSIONS} \\
\hline
1:Length & Displays the \textbf{LENGTH} menu. \\
2:Area & Displays the \textbf{AREA} menu. \\
3:Volume & Displays the \textbf{VOLUME} menu. \\
4:Time & Displays the \textbf{TIME} menu. \\
5:Temp & Displays the \textbf{TEMPERATURE} menu. \\
6:Mass/Weight & Displays the \textbf{MASS/WT.} menu. \\
7:Speed & Displays the \textbf{SPEED} menu. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Length} \textbf{2nd [CONVERT] 1}

\begin{align*}
\text{mm} & \quad \text{millimeters} & \text{ft} & \quad \text{feet} \\
\text{cm} & \quad \text{centimeters} & \text{yard} & \quad \text{yards} \\
\text{m} & \quad \text{meters} & \text{km} & \quad \text{kilometers} \\
\text{inch} & \quad \text{inches} & \text{mile} & \quad \text{miles}
\end{align*}

\textbf{Area} \textbf{2nd [CONVERT] 2}

\begin{align*}
\text{ft}^2 & \quad \text{square feet} & \text{in}^2 & \quad \text{square inches} \\
\text{m}^2 & \quad \text{square meters} & \text{cm}^2 & \quad \text{square centimeters} \\
\text{mi}^2 & \quad \text{square miles} & \text{yd}^2 & \quad \text{square yards} \\
\text{km}^2 & \quad \text{square kilometers} & \text{ha} & \quad \text{hectares} \\
\text{acre} & \quad \text{acres}
\end{align*}
Chapter 4: Conversions/Constants

**Volume**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>liter   </td>
<td>liters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gal   </td>
<td>gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qt   </td>
<td>quarts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pt   </td>
<td>pints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oz   </td>
<td>ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cm³   </td>
<td>cubic centimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in³   </td>
<td>cubic inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft³   </td>
<td>cubic feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m³   </td>
<td>cubic meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galUK   </td>
<td>UK gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ozUK   </td>
<td>UK ounces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sec   </td>
<td>seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min   </td>
<td>minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hr   </td>
<td>hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day   </td>
<td>days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week   </td>
<td>weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year   </td>
<td>years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Temp (Temperature)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>degC   </td>
<td>degrees Celsius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degF   </td>
<td>degrees Fahrenheit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degK   </td>
<td>degrees Kelvin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mass/Weight**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g   </td>
<td>grams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kg   </td>
<td>kilograms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb   </td>
<td>pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ton (US)   </td>
<td>tons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mton (US)   </td>
<td>metric tons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Speed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ft/s   </td>
<td>feet per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m/s   </td>
<td>meters per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mi/hr   </td>
<td>miles per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>km/hr   </td>
<td>kilometers per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knot   </td>
<td>knots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Converting a Unit of Measure

To convert a measurement value, enter the measurement value, select the category from the CONVERSIONS menu, select the unit you are converting from, and then the unit you are converting to. To know which category to select, look at the units of the original value. You can only convert within one category.

\[ \text{measurement_value \ current\_unit} \rightarrow \text{new\_unit} \]

Convert 50 meters to inches.

1. Clear the Home screen, if desired. Enter the value, 50.
   \[ \text{2nd \ [QUIT \ CLEAR]} \ 5 \ 0 \]

2. Display the CONVERSIONS menu.
   \[ \text{2nd \ [CONVERT]} \]

3. Select the applicable category, 1:LENGTH.
   1

4. Select the current unit, meters.
   3

5. Select the unit which you want to convert to, inches.
   4

6. Calculate the result.
   \[ \text{ENTER} \]
   \[ 50 \rightarrow \text{inch} \ 1968.503937 \]
EOS operating rules (Appendix B: Reference Information) apply when converting negative measurements as shown in the next example.

1. From the Home screen, calculate \(-5\, ^\circ\text{F}\) to \(^\circ\text{C}\).
   - From the Home screen, calculate \(-5\, ^\circ\text{F}\) to \(^\circ\text{C}\).
   - \(\text{2nd} \ [\text{QUIT} \ [\text{CLEAR}] \ [\text{2nd} \ [\text{CONVERT}] \ 5 \ 1 \ \text{ENTER}\)
   - The calculator converts \(-5\) \(^\circ\text{F}\) to \(^\circ\text{C}\) and then returns the negative of the result.

2. Calculate \((-5)\, ^\circ\text{F}\) to \(^\circ\text{C}\).
   - \(\text{2nd} \ [\text{ENTRY}] \ [\text{2nd} \ [\times] \ [\text{2nd} \ [\text{INS}] \ 1 \ 1 \ [\text{2nd} \ [\text{INS}] \ 1 \ \text{ENTER}\)
   - The calculator converts \((-5)\) \(^\circ\text{F}\) to \(^\circ\text{C}\).

Constants

To save time re-entering long or complicated expressions and to help prevent entry errors, you can enter numbers, expressions, lists, commands, or functions into the calculator’s memory by defining them as constants in the Set Constant editor. As constants, they then can be recalled at any time.

You can define up to four constants in the Set Constant editor and choose from one of two different modes: **Single** or **Multiple**. The mode you select determines how many of the constants you can recall at a time. To enter a constant in the editor, select the mode from the Set Constant editor (\(\text{2nd} \ [\text{SET}]\)), move the cursor to one of the four constants, and define it.
Chapter 4: Conversions/Constants

To use a constant:
1. Define the constant in the Set Constant editor (\(2\text{nd} \ [\text{SET}]\)).
2. Recall the constant with the \(\text{CONST}\) key.

**Single Mode**

By selecting **Single** mode, you tell the calculator that you only want to access one constant from the list, even if more than one is defined.

To select the one constant (\(C_1, C_2, C_3, \text{ or } C_4\)) you want to use, highlight the \(=\) next to it, and then press \(\text{ENTER}\). This automatically deselects any other defined constants.

**Defining Constants in Single Mode**

Enter the constants in the Set Constant editor as shown in the following example. At any time you can enter this editor and edit, delete, or add constants.

Define \(C_1 = +\frac{1}{2}\) and \(C_3 = *\frac{1}{2}\).

1. Enter the Set Constant editor.
   \(2\text{nd} \ [\text{SET}]\)
2. Highlight **Single** with the cursor, if necessary.
   \(\uparrow \ \text{ENTER}\)
3. Define \(C_1\), as \(+\frac{1}{2}\).
   \(\downarrow + \ \frac{1}{2} \ 2\)
4. Define \( C_3 \) as \( \frac{1}{2} \).

5. Exit the Set Constant editor.

**Single Mode Constant Calculations**

After a constant is defined and selected, return to the screen where you want to use it in a calculation. Pressing \( \text{CONST} \) pastes it to the cursor location. In **Single** mode, only one defined constant is available for use in calculations, and an expression using a constant is automatically solved after pressing \( \text{CONST} \) (without pressing \( \text{ENTER} \)).

Calculate \( 40 + \frac{1}{2} \).

1. Select **Single** mode, if necessary.

2. Select \( C_1 \) (which deselects \( C_3 \)), and exit the Set Constant editor.

3. Clear the Home screen, if desired. Solve the problem using \( C_1 \).

**Recalling a Constant in a Series of Calculations**

When pressing \( \text{CONST} \) more than once in a series of calculations, the calculator automatically keeps count for you (shown in the following example) unless the defined constant includes a list. The counter starts over any time a new entry precedes \( \text{CONST} \), including \( \text{Ans} \).
Find the multiple of 2 so that \( 5 \times 2^n = 40 \).

The calculator’s constant counter automatically computes \( n \).

\[
5 \times 2^n = 40 \quad \text{Constant mode = Single}
\]

**Set \( c_n \) = * 2**

1. Select **Single** mode, if necessary.

\[ \text{2nd} \text{ SET} \rightarrow \text{ ENTER} \]

2. Enter \( c_2 \) = * 2.

\[ \square \sqrt{2} \times 2 \]

3. Return to the Home screen and clear, if desired.

\[ \text{2nd} \text{ QUIT} \rightarrow \text{ CLEAR} \]

4. Count the number of times you have to multiply 5 by 2 to get 40 (so that \( 5 \times 2^n = 40 \)).

\[ 5 \text{ CONST} \]

\[ \text{CONST} \]

\[ 5 \times 2 \quad n_1 = 10 \]

\[ \text{Count} = 1 \]

\[ 10 \times 2 \quad n_2 = 20 \]

\[ \text{Pressing \text{CONST} a second time acts like \text{2nd \{Ans\} \text{ \text{CONST}}}} \]

\[ \text{CONST} \]

\[ 20 \times 2 \quad n_2 = 40 \]

\[ n = 3 \text{ because you multiplied by 2 three times in a row.} \]

**Solution** \( 5 \times 2 \times 2 = 40 \), or \( 5 \times 2^3 = 40 \)
Multiple Mode

In Multiple mode, all defined constants are available to use at any time. To define Multiple mode, highlight Multiple using the cursor keys, and then press ENTER.

Defining Constants in Multiple Mode

You define constants in Multiple mode exactly the same way you define them in Single mode. All constants are always selected, even if they are not defined.

Select Multiple mode and use the constants defined in the previous examples.

1. Enter the Set Constant editor.

2. Select Multiple mode.

Recalling Constants in Multiple Mode

When you press CONST from the Home screen and the Set Constant editor is in Multiple mode, the first six characters of every defined constant is displayed. Undefined constants are marked as Empty.
Chapter 4: Conversions/Constants

To select a constant, press the number associated with the constant (1, 2, 3, or 4). You may choose another constant (or the same one) by pressing \texttt{CONST} again. In \textbf{Multiple} mode (unlike in \textbf{Single} mode), your constant expression is not evaluated until you press \texttt{ENTER}.

Define $C_3=3\times2$ and $C_4=2+3$ in \textbf{Multiple} mode.

Calculate $4+3\times2$.

1. Go to the Home screen and clear it, if desired.
2. Find the result.

Calculate $4\times2+3$.

You recognize that $C_3=3\times2$.

You recognize that $C_4=2+3$.
5 Lists

Steps for Creating a List .................................................................78
The List Editor ...................................................................................79
Naming a List ....................................................................................79
Entering List Elements ......................................................................81
Editing Lists in the List Editor ...........................................................87
  Inserting or Deleting a New List ......................................................87
  Deleting Lists from Calculator Memory .........................................88
  Inserting or Deleting One Element in a List ....................................89
  Editing an Existing Element ...........................................................89
  Clearing All Elements in a List .......................................................90
  Clearing All Elements in All Lists ................................................90
  Editing a List Formula ....................................................................90
The 2nd [STAT] Ls Menu ....................................................................91
The 2nd [STAT] OPS Menu .................................................................92
  SortA( and SortD( ........................................................................93
  ClrList ..........................................................................................95
  dim( ............................................................................................95
  ΔList( ............................................................................................97
  Select( ..........................................................................................98
  seq( .............................................................................................99
  augment( ......................................................................................100
  L (List Signifier) ............................................................................101
List Commands from the Home Screen ...........................................102
  Creating a List ...............................................................................102
  Copying One List to Another .........................................................103
  Displaying One List Element .........................................................103
  Inserting or Changing a List Element .............................................104
  Using Math Functions with Lists ....................................................105
Steps for Creating a List

On the TI-73, a set of numerical or text information is called a list. Follow these basic steps when defining a list.

1. Display the List editor.

2. Name the list you want to define, or use a prenamed list (L1-L6).
   - (to name a list)

3. Enter list elements (numerical or text).
   - Note: Surround text elements with quotation marks.

4. Edit list as necessary.
   - (or)

Prenamed lists, L5 and L6, and one user-named list, LPET.
The List Editor

You can enter up to 20 lists in the List editor. Each list can have up to 999 elements. You can only display three lists at the same time; use \( \downarrow \) or \( \uparrow \) to scroll to see all other defined lists.

List notation looks like this: \( L_5 = \{1,2,3,4,5,6\} \). Read it as “elements 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 are stored in the list named \( L_5 \).”

\[ \begin{align*}
L_1, L_2, L_3, L_4, L_5, L_6, \text{ and one empty, unnamed list initially are included in the List editor.}
\end{align*} \]

Numeric Notation, Decimal Notation, and Angle modes affect the display of an element (except fractional elements).

Naming a List

When you are ready to define your list, you can move to one of the columns labeled \( L_1 - L_6 \) and begin entering your list elements.
If you do not want to use \(L_1-L_6\) (you cannot rename them), you can create a new list and name it anything you want. A list name can be one to five characters long. The first character must be a letter from A to Z. The second through fifth characters can be any combination of letters and numbers. Access letters from the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]). A list accepts elements only after it is named.

**Note:** You cannot rename a user-named list, but you can copy its elements to a list with a different name. See the section entitled, “Copying One List to Another” on page 103.

In this guidebook, when a list name is referred to, its name is always preceded by the \(\mathbb{L}\) symbol; however, you don’t type the \(\mathbb{L}\) when naming a list in the List editor.

If a defined list name is highlighted, the list elements or the attached formula are displayed on the entry line.

Create a list named **NUM**.

1. Display the List editor.

2. Scroll to the blank, unnamed list to the far right of the List editor. 

3. Use the Text editor to name the list **NUM**.

4. Move “**NUM**” from the entry line to the list name line.
Entering List Elements

A named list accepts two types of elements: numerical and text.

- Lists that contain numerical elements not enclosed in quotation marks are called numerical lists.
- Lists that contain text elements or numerical elements whose numerical values are ignored (because they are enclosed in quotation marks) are called categorical lists.

To enter an element, highlight the space in the column under the list name where you want the element to be entered (you can't skip any spaces) and type in the element (it is displayed on the entry line). Press ENTER or # to move the element into the list. Pressing # or ENTER also moves the cursor to the next element space.

Access the quotation marks (for categorical lists) from the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]).

Numerical Lists

Numerical lists contain real numbers, fractions, or expressions that evaluate to real numbers or fractions. If you enter an expression like sin(30), the calculator displays the decimal equivalent in the list element space. The Numeric Notation, Decimal Notation, and Angle modes determine how the calculator displays all elements, except fractions.

Define lNUM={18,25,45}.

1. Go to the first element space of the numerical list lNUM.

   2 (as necessary) # (if necessary)
2. Enter the list elements.

25 45

**Entering Fractional Elements**

When entering fractions from the Home screen, parentheses are optional around the numerator and denominator.

When entering fractions in the List editor (and any other editor), parentheses are mandatory around the numerator and denominator ONLY when operators are included:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>(/)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Interpreted as $1 + \frac{2}{3} + 4$

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>(/)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>(/)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Using parentheses

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Dependent Numerical Lists

The numerical list described in the previous section (\texttt{NUM}) is an \textit{independent} list. You also can create \textit{dependent} lists, which are dependent (or based) upon the contents of another defined numerical list.

You create a dependent list by attaching a \textit{formula} to it. For example, \texttt{“2 + L1,”} where \texttt{L1} is already defined, is a formula. The formula always contains at least one other list. In addition, for a formula like \texttt{L3=“2+L1+L2,”} \texttt{L1} and \texttt{L2} must have the same number of elements. Then, each element in \texttt{L3} is the result of the attached formula.

When a formula is attached to a list, a small signifier (\textbullet) appears next to the list name. You cannot edit a dependent list by simply typing over an element as with independent lists. You must highlight the element you want to change, press \texttt{ENTER}, and then edit it. However, this changes the entire list back to an independent list, and the formula and the formula signifier disappear.

Also, it is possible to have multiple dependent lists all based on the same list (for example, \texttt{L2=“2+L1,”} \texttt{L3=“3+L1,”} and \texttt{L4=“4+L1”}).

An attached formula can be enclosed in quotation marks (located in the Text editor). A list whose formula:

- Is \textit{not} enclosed in quotation marks is \textit{not} automatically updated if the independent list changes.
- Is enclosed in quotation marks is automatically updated if the independent list changes.

Convert the following six Celsius temperatures \{-40,-15,-5,30,58,140\} to Fahrenheit and display both lists in the List editor.

\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Independent List} & \texttt{LCEL={-40,-15,-5,30,58,140}} \\
\textbf{Dependent List} & \texttt{LFRHT=“LCEL degC\rightarrow degF”} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
1. Create the independent list, \texttt{CEL}.

\begin{verbatim}
LIST
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{CEL} =

2. Enter the elements.

\begin{verbatim}
40 15 5 30 58 140
\end{verbatim}

3. Create the dependent list, \texttt{FRHT}.

\begin{verbatim}
FRHT =
\end{verbatim}

4. Attach the formula \texttt{"\texttt{CEL} degC\rightarrow degF"} to \texttt{FRHT}.

\begin{verbatim}
FRHT = _degC\rightarrow\texttt{degF}'
\end{verbatim}

A small formula signifier appears.

5. Display the elements of \texttt{FRHT}.

\begin{verbatim}
FRHT = 48
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
ENTER \texttt{8} ENTER
\end{verbatim}

Note: Since the formula is enclosed in quotation marks, element 3 in \texttt{LFHRT} is automatically updated.

\section*{Categorical Lists}

Categorical lists usually contain words or letters (text elements). If they contain numerical elements, the numerical values of those elements are ignored. Categorical lists are usually used in statistical plotting, but they can allow you to label elements as explained in the following example. See Chapter 6: Statistical Plots for details about using categorical lists in stat plots.

To define a categorical list, enclose the first element in quotation marks (found in the Text editor). Quotation marks are optional on the remaining text elements. A categorical list signifier, \texttt{c}, appears next to the list name.

A math class has 4 test scores: 2 tests, 1 midterm test, and 1 final exam. Ivan earned test scores of 85, 80, 74, and 82. Karen earned test scores of 90, 85, 92, and 79. Reflect this information in the List editor.

\begin{verbatim}
1 Categorical \texttt{LTEST}=(TEST1,TEST2,MDTRM,FINAL)
2 Numerical \texttt{LIVAN}=(85,80,74,82)
\texttt{LKAREN}=(90,85,92,79)
\end{verbatim}
1. Display the List editor and create a list named **TEST**.

   ![](image1)

2. Enter the element **TEST1**.

   ![](image2)

3. Repeat for the elements **TEST2**, **MDTRM**, and **FINAL** (quotation marks are optional after the first element).

4. Create a list named **IVAN**.

   ![](image3)

5. Enter 85, 80, 74, and 82.

   ![](image4)
6. Create a list named **KAREN**.

   1. Press `[2nd] [TEXT]` to enter the text mode.
   2. Enter `K` and press `ENTER`.
   3. Enter `A` and press `ENTER`.
   4. Enter `R` and press `ENTER`.
   5. Enter `N` and press `ENTER` to mark the list as complete.

7. Enter 90, 85, 92, and 79.

   Once you have these lists entered, you can display this data in various ways using related features on the calculator. For example, Chapter 6: Statistical Plots explains how you could easily convert this data into a bar chart. Chapter 7: Statistical Analyses explains ways to find each student’s averages as well as doing other statistical analyses of their test scores.

### Editing Lists in the List Editor

From the List editor, you can display, edit, insert, temporarily delete (not from memory), and move from view all lists stored in the calculator. You also can edit, insert, move, or delete list elements and attached formulas.

To see all list names that are stored into the calculator’s memory (but not necessarily the List editor), display the `-v Ls` menu and use `>` and `<` to scroll the menu.

### Inserting or Deleting a New List

Inserting a list into the List editor saves it in the calculator’s memory. However, deleting a list from the List editor does not delete it from the calculator’s memory. A deleted list’s name still appears in the `-v Ls` menu.

Therefore, if you would like to insert the deleted list back into the List editor, go to a blank list, select the list name from `-v Ls` menu and press `ENTER`.
Insert L1 between L4 and L5.

1. Move the cursor so that it highlights L5.
   - Move [LIST] or [ ] (as necessary)
   - Move L5

2. Insert a blank list.
   - Insert blank list

3. Identify it as L1.
   - Name L1

Delete L1.

- Delete L1

**Deleting Lists from Calculator Memory**

To delete a list from the calculator’s memory, use the **MEM** menu. If you delete L1–L6 from the calculator’s memory, the names still appear in the **STAT** menu. If you delete a user-named list, its name is deleted from this menu.
Chapter 5: Lists

Inserting or Deleting One Element in a List

To insert one element in a list:

1. Use the cursor keys as necessary to highlight the element space where you want to insert the element.
2. Press \texttt{INS} to insert the element space. All following elements move down one space.
3. Type the element, and press \texttt{ENTER}.

To delete one element from a list:

1. Use the cursor keys as necessary to highlight the element that you want to delete.
2. Press \texttt{DEL} to delete the element. All following elements move up one space.

Editing an Existing Element

You can edit any particular element in a list without having to reenter the entire list.

1. Use the cursor keys as necessary to highlight the element that you want to edit.
2. Press \texttt{ENTER} to move the element to the entry line.
3. Edit the element with \texttt{INS}, \texttt{CLEAR}, or \texttt{DEL}, as necessary.
4. Press \texttt{ENTER} to replace the existing element with the edited element.
Chapter 5: Lists

Clearing All Elements in a List

To clear all of the elements in a list when the List editor is displayed:

1. Use the cursor keys as necessary to highlight the list name. The list elements (or formula) are displayed on the entry line.

2. Press \[ \text{CLEAR ENTER} \] to clear the list elements.

You also can clear elements from the Home screen using the \[ \text{2nd STAT } \text{OPS 3:ClrList} \] menu item.

Clearing All Elements in All Lists

You clear all elements in all lists using the \[ \text{2nd MEM 6:ClrAllLists} \] instruction from the Home screen. When you press \[ \text{ENTER} \], all elements in all lists are cleared from the calculator’s memory, even for those lists not displayed in the List editor.

Editing a List Formula

To edit an attached formula:

1. Use the cursor keys as necessary to highlight the name of the list name that you want to edit.

2. Press \[ \text{ENTER} \] to move the formula to the entry line.

3. Edit the formula with \[ \text{2nd INS}, \text{CLEAR}, \text{or DEL} \] as necessary.

4. Press \[ \text{ENTER} \] to replace the existing formula with the edited formula. The list elements are updated automatically according to the new formula.
Deleting a List Formula
You can delete an attached formula in one of two ways. You can:

- Follow the preceding directions for editing a formula, but press [CLEAR] [ENTER] in place of step 3.
- Edit one of the elements in the dependent list as directed in the steps for editing an element. When you are finished, the formula signifier disappears, and the list becomes independent.

The 2nd [STAT] Ls Menu
Use the 2nd [STAT] Ls (lists) menu to access all list names stored in the calculator’s memory. L1-L6 are listed first followed by all user-named lists in alphabetical order. In this menu, the user-named lists appear as they do in the List editor (the List signifier, \( \ell \), does not precede the name). However, if you select a list to display it anywhere else on the calculator, such as the on Home screen, the \( \ell \) automatically appears before the name.

From the Home screen, you can type in a new list name directly using the Text editor (except for L1-L6); however, you must precede the list name with the list signifier, \( \ell \). Notice that the list signifier, \( \ell \), is smaller than the L in the Text editor. You can access \( \ell \) by itself from 2nd [CATALOG] or under the 2nd [STAT] OPS menu.

If you try to use the L from the Text editor, the calculator reads that L plus any following characters as variables (representing numerical values), not as a list.
The 2nd [STAT] OPS Menu

Use the 2nd [STAT] OPS (options) menu to change defined lists from the Home screen.

1:SortA( (Ascending) Sorts list elements from lowest to highest in numerical order or in alphabetical order.

2:SortD( (Descending) Sorts list elements from highest to lowest in numerical order or in reverse alphabetical order.

3:ClrList Clears all elements in specified list(s).

4:dim( Recalls, sets, or changes the dimension (number of elements) in a list.

5:ΔList( Returns the differences between consecutive elements in a list.

6:Select( Selects one or more specific data points from a Scatter or xyLine stat plot, and then updates the list(s) in memory. (Requires you to set up a statistical plot. See Chapter 6: Statistical Plots for more information.)

7:seq( Returns a list that fulfills the requirements of 5 arguments (expression, variable, begin, end, and increment) which you specify.

8:augment( Combines two lists to make a new list.

9: List signifier; all text characters or numbers following it are interpreted as a list name.
**SortA** and **SortD**

SortA (sort ascending) sorts numerical list elements from lowest to highest value and categorical list elements alphabetically. SortD (sort descending) sorts the list elements from highest to lowest value or in reverse alphabetical order.

Enter the SortA or SortD instruction on the Home screen; and then enter all list names that you want to sort (separated by a comma), and press ENTER.

**Sorting One List**

- SortA(list)
- SortD(list)

Define \( L_2 = \{4, 7, 3, 9\} \) in the List editor, and sort in ascending order.

1. Define \( L_2 \) in the List editor.

2. From the Home screen, sort \( L_2 \) in ascending order.

3. If desired, display \( L_2 \) on the Home screen or in the List editor to see the new order.
Sorting Multiple Lists

You can specify more than one list when using `SortA()` and `SortD()`. In this case, the first list specified is the independent one; any following lists are dependent.

The calculator sorts the independent list first, and then sorts all the dependent lists by placing their elements in the same order as their corresponding elements in the independent list. This allows you to keep sets of related data in the same order when you sort lists.

\[
\text{SortA}(\text{indpntlist, dependlist1, dependlist2...})
\]
\[
\text{SortD}(\text{indpntlist, dependlist1, dependlist2...})
\]

Define \( L_2 = \{3, 4, 7, 9\} \) (independent), \( L_3 = \{1, 2, 3, 4\} \) (dependent), and \( L_4 = \{14, 13, 12, 11\} \) (dependent), and sort all three in descending order.

1. Define \( L_2 \), \( L_3 \), and \( L_4 \) in the List editor.

2. From the Home screen, sort the lists in descending order.

3. If desired, display the elements in the List editor to see the new order.

\( L_2(8) \) still corresponds to \( L_3(4) \) and \( L_4(11) \) and so on.
**ClrList** \( \text{2nd} \) [STAT] \( \text{3} \)

Clears all items in specified list(s) from the Home screen.

\[
\text{ClrList} \, \text{list1, list2, list3, ...}
\]

From the Home screen, clear \( \text{L1} \) and \( \text{L2} \).

\[
\text{dim}() \quad \text{(2nd STAT) \( \text{4} \)}
\]

Use \( \text{dim}() \) from the Home screen to return the dimension (number of elements) of a defined list, to create a new list with a specified number of elements, or to change the dimension of a defined list.

When creating a new list with a specified dimension, you can assign a length from 1 to 999. The elements are set to zeros.

When changing the dimension of a defined list, all existing elements in the defined list within the new dimension are not changed.

- If you are increasing the number of elements, extra list elements are filled by 0.
- If you are decreasing the number of elements, all existing elements in the defined list outside the new dimension are deleted.

To return the dimension of a list:

\[
\text{dim(list)}
\]
Chapter 5: Lists

To create a new list with a specific dimension:

\[
\text{dimension#} \text{STOE dim(newList)}
\]

To change the dimension of an existing list:

\[
\text{newDimension#} \text{STOE dim(list)}
\]

1. Define \( L_5=\{1,2,3,4\} \) in the List editor.

2. From the Home screen, return the dimension of \( L_5 \).

3. Create a new list, \( \text{NEW} \), with 4 elements.

   1. Define the list on the Home screen.
   2. Display the elements in \( \text{NEW} \) on the Home screen, if desired.

There are 4 elements in \( L_5 \).
1. Change the dimension of \( \mathbf{NEW} \) to 3 elements.

\[
3 \ \text{STOP} \ 2 \ \text{nd} \ \text{STAT} \ \boxed{1} \ \boxed{4} \\
2 \ \text{nd} \ \text{STAT} \ \mathbf{NEW} \ \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \\
1 \ \boxed{\text{ENTER}}
\]

2. Display the elements in \( \mathbf{NEW} \), if desired.

\[
2 \ \text{nd} \ \text{STAT} \ \mathbf{NEW} \ \boxed{\text{ENTER}}
\]

\( \Delta \text{List}( \mathbf{NEW} ) \) \( \mathbf{NEW} \)

\( \Delta \text{List} \) (delta list) returns a list containing the differences between consecutive elements in a list. It subtracts the first element in the list from the second element, subtracts the second element from the third, and so on. The resulting list is always one element shorter than the original list.

\( \Delta \text{List}(\mathbf{list}) \)

1. Enter the elements in the List editor.

\[
\text{LIST}
\]

2. From the Home screen, calculate \( \Delta \text{List} \) for \( \mathbf{L} \).

\[
\Delta \text{List}(\mathbf{L}) \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}
\]
Select( 2nd [STAT] ▶ 6

This instruction is used to select a certain portion of an existing Scatter or xyLine stat plot, both of which contain an **XList** and a **YList**. Before you can use **Select**, you must define and select (turn on) the statistical plot you want to use; otherwise, you get an error message. For a detailed explanation on setting up Scatter and xyLine plots, see Chapter 6: Statistical Plots.

From the Home screen, enter **Select(** followed by two list names, **XList** and **YList**. These list names are where you want to store the selected data points. All **X**-values are stored in the first list and all **Y**-values are stored in the second list.

**XList** and **YList** can be the same two lists as the ones which set up the stat plot, or you can enter new list names. If you choose to enter new list names, entering the list signifier (L) (found under the 2nd [STAT] OPS menu) is optional. Enter the new list names using the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]).

**Select(XList,YList)**

The calculator displays the stat plot and prompts you to select the left and the right bounds. The calculator then plots the selected points on the Graph screen for you to see. If desired, you can enter the List editor to see the lists with the selected data points.

The following example shows the steps you would follow when selecting a statistical plot. The data is acquired from a sample statistical xyLine plot. **lTIME** contains 94 **X**-values; **lDIST** contains 94 **Y**-values.

The example selects the first portion of the graph before Distance=0 and stores the **selected X**-values in **lNEWT** and the **selected Y**-values in **lNEWD**.

1. Display the graph or stat plot and determine the data points you want to select.

   ![Graph example]

   **GRAPH**
2. The \texttt{Select(} command and two new list names are entered from the Home screen.

3. The left bound is chosen.

4. The right bound is chosen.

5. The plot is regraphed to include only the \textit{selected} data points.

\texttt{\texttt{NEWT} and \texttt{NEWD} now exist in the calculator's memory. To display newly selected lists in the List editor, insert them as you would insert any other list.}

\texttt{seq( 2nd [STAT] 7}

\texttt{seq(} returns a list in which each element is the result of the evaluation of \textit{expression} with regard to the \textit{variable}. You also must specify a value range from \textit{begin} to \textit{end}. You can specify one optional argument, \textit{increment}, which specifies the interval between each \textit{variable} value used to solve \textit{expression}. \textit{variable} need not be defined in memory. \textit{increment} can be negative. The default value for \textit{increment} is 1. \texttt{seq(} is not valid within expressions.

\texttt{seq(expression,variable,begin,end[,increment])}
100 Chapter 5: Lists

Solve expression, $A^2$, with regard to variable, $A$. Use variable values ranging from 1 (begin) to 11 (end), and specify increment as 3.

1. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.
   
   - $2^\text{nd}$ [QUIT] [CLEAR]

2. Enter the sequence expression.
   
   - $A[]^2$  
   - $A[]^2$  
   - $A[]^2$  
   - $A[]^2$  
   - $A[]^2$  
   - $A[]^2$  

   $\text{augment}( \text{list1, list2})$

   $\text{augment}$ combines the elements of two lists from the Home screen to create a new list. An augmented list is not saved in the calculator’s memory unless you name it or store it to an existing list name. This is shown in the following example.

   $\text{augment}(\text{list1, list2})$

Define $L_4=\{1,2,3\}$ and $L_5=\{3,4,5,6\}$ in the List editor, augment $L_4$ with $L_5$ and store the augmented list to $L_6$.

1. Define $L_4$ and $L_5$.

   
   - $\text{LIST}$

2. Return to the Home screen, and augment $L_4$ and $L_5$.

   - $\text{augment}(L_4, L_5)$
   
   - $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$

   
   - $L_4$  
   - $L_5$  
   - $L_6$  

   $\text{LIST}) = $
3. Store the augmented list to \( L_6 \).

\[
\text{augment}(L_1,L_2) = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}
\]

\[
\text{Ans} = L_6 = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}
\]

Press \( \text{LIST} \) to view \( L_6 \) in the List editor.

\( \text{L} \ (\text{List Signifier}) \) \( \text{[2nd] [STAT] \[9] \) 9

The list signifier, \( \text{l} \), which is not the same as the \( L \) from the Text editor, is especially useful in programming when you want to specify a group of numbers or text characters as a list name.

\( \text{listname} \)

The list signifier does not appear in front of a list name in the List editor or in the \( \text{[2nd]} \ [\text{STAT}] \text{Ls} \) menu because it is obvious which groups of text characters or numbers are list names. Also, the list signifier is optional when entering commands that take only list names for arguments. For example,

\[
\text{Select}(X\text{List}, Y\text{List})
\]

Although \( X\text{List} \) and \( Y\text{List} \) are not preceded by the list signifier, the calculator interprets them as list names since no other types of arguments are accepted.

Also, when defining lists from the Home screen, the list signifier is optional.

\[
\{1,2,3\} \text{STO}\text{ABC}
\]

Since this command structure is only used with list names, the calculator interprets \( \text{ABC} \) as \( \text{lABC} \).
List Commands from the Home Screen

You can create, copy, display, and edit lists directly from the Home screen. You also can perform mathematical functions on lists from the Home screen.

Creating a List

To create a list on the Home screen, you must enter the list elements surrounded by braces and store them to the list name. You can access the braces from the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]) or from the CATALOG (2nd [CATALOG]).

If you create a list on the Home screen, it is stored in the calculator's memory, but it won't show up in the List editor unless you specifically insert it there.

\{element1,element2,…\}→list

Define \(\text{LABC} = \{1,2,3\}\) on the Home screen.

1. Enter the elements.

   \begin{align*}
   &\text{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR} \\
   &\text{2nd [TEXT]} \\
   &\{\text{ENTER} 1 2 3 \text{ ENTER} \} \\
   &\text{Done ENTER}
   \end{align*}

2. Store to the list name.

   \begin{align*}
   &\text{STO→ 2nd [TEXT]} \\
   &\text{A ENTER B ENTER} \\
   &\text{C ENTER Done ENTER} \\
   &\text{Done}
   \end{align*}
Copying One List to Another

To copy a list on the Home screen, store it to another list name.

It is easiest to store the elements in the List editor. You then can review the results in the List editor. Otherwise, any lists you create on the Home screen are stored in memory, but they don’t appear in the List editor unless you insert them there.

\[ \text{list} \text{STO} \text{ newList} \]

Define \( L_1 = \{1, 2, 3\} \) and \( L_2 = \{4, 5, 6\} \) and copy \( L_1 \) to \( L_2 \).

1. Enter the new elements.
   \[ \text{LIST} \]

2. Return to the Home screen and copy \( L_1 \) to \( L_2 \).
   \[ \text{2nd} \text{ STAT} 1 \text{ STO} \]
   \[ \text{2nd} \text{ STAT} 2 \text{ ENTER} \]

3. Display the copied list in the List editor.
   \[ \text{LIST} \]

Displaying One List Element

From the Home screen, you can display one list element from a defined list.

\[ \text{list(element#)} \]
Define \( L_2 \)={1,2,3} in the List editor and display the second element from the Home screen.

1. Define \( L_2 \).

\[
\text{LIST}
\]

2. Display the 2nd element only.

\[
\text{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR} \quad \text{2nd [STAT] 2 1 2 ENTER}
\]

Inserting or Changing a List Element

From the Home screen, you can insert or change elements in a defined list. You can only insert elements in order. For example, you can’t insert a 3rd element if the 2nd and 1st elements are not defined.

Define \( L_1 \)={1,2,3} and insert a fourth element, 6. Then change the 4th element from 6 to 8.

1. Define \( L_1 \) in the List editor.

\[
\text{LIST}
\]

2. Return to the Home screen, and insert a 4th element, 6.

\[
\text{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR} \quad \text{6 [STOP] 2nd [STAT] 1} \quad \text{1 4 ENTER}
\]

3. Display results in the List editor, if desired.

\[
\text{LIST}
\]
4. Change the 4th element, 6, to 8.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{2nd [QUIT]} \ 8 \ \text{STO}\star \\
&\text{2nd [STAT]} \ 1 \ 4 \ \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]

5. Display results in the List editor, if desired.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c}
\text{L1} & \text{L2} & \text{L3} & \text{L4} \\
\hline
4 & 5 & 6 & 8
\end{array}
\]

Using Math Functions with Lists

When a math function (see Chapter 2: Math Operations) is applied to a list, it is calculated for every element in the list. Therefore, the function must be valid for every element in the list.

You cannot perform a mathematical function on two lists of different sizes. For example, \(\{1,2,3\} + \{4,5,6,7\}\) results in an error. Mathematical rules always apply; for example, \(1 \text{ ÷ } \{0,1,2\}\) results in an error because 1 cannot be divided by 0.

Perform mathematical functions with \(L_5\) and \(L_6\) on the Home screen.

1. Define \(L_5=\{4,5,6\}\) and \(L_6=\{7,8,9\}\).

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{LIST}
\end{align*}
\]

2. Return to the Home screen, and calculate \(L_5 + L_6\).

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR} \\
&\text{2nd [STAT]} \ 5 \ + \\
&\text{2nd [STAT]} \ 6 \ \text{ENTER}
\end{align*}
\]
3. Calculate $L_5^2$.

\[
L_5 \begin{cases} 2 \end{cases} \begin{pmatrix} 11 & 13 & 15 \\ 16 & 25 & 36 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 25 & 36 \end{pmatrix}
\]

Use \( \text{MODE} \) \( \text{QUIT} \) \( \text{CLEAR} \) \( \text{TRIG} \) \( 3 \) \( \text{STAT} \) \( 5 \) \( 7 \) \( \text{ENTER} \)

For more information, see Chapter 11: Trigonometry.

4. Select Radian mode setting and calculate $\cos(L_5)$.

\[
\cos(L_5) = 0.7539022543 \ldots
\]

\[
\cos(L_5) = -0.91113026193
\]

Use \( \text{MODE} \) to scroll to see the entire answers.
6 Statistical Plots

Steps for Defining a Stat Plot .................................................... 108
Defining Statistical Data in Lists .............................................. 109
Deselecting Yn Functions ....................................................... 109
Defining a Stat Plot ................................................................. 109
Selecting Stat Plot Types ...................................................... 111
Defining Stat Plot Options .................................................... 112
Adjusting Window Values and Format .................................. 114
Displaying the Stat Plot .......................................................... 114
Stat Plot Examples .................................................................. 114
  Scatter Plot and xyLine Plot .............................................. 114
  Pictograph ........................................................................ 117
  Bar Graph .......................................................................... 118
  Pie Chart ........................................................................... 120
  Histogram ........................................................................... 121
  Box Plot .............................................................................. 123
  Modified Box Plot ............................................................. 124
Steps for Defining a Stat Plot

Follow these basic steps when defining a statistical plot. You may not have to do all of them each time you graph the designated lists.

1. Define numerical and categorical lists in the List editor.
2. Define the stat plot by entering the STAT PLOTS menu and selecting Plot1, Plot2, or Plot3.
3. Depending on the plot type, turn on the stat plot, select the Plot Type and define all corresponding options.
4. Deselect Yn functions, if desired.
5. Adjust the WINDOW values and format, if necessary.
6. Graph the stat plot. Trace the plot with TRACE, if desired.

Using ZoomStat WINDOW values.
Defining Statistical Data in Lists

Statistical plots (stat plots) are graphical representations of data that has been stored in lists. Therefore, since you need to create your lists before you can define stat plots, review Chapter 5: Lists for information on naming and creating both numerical and categorical lists.

Note: All examples in this chapter assume that you know how to enter lists in the List editor.

Deselecting $Y_n$ Functions

When you press [GRAPH] or a ZOOM command, the calculator graphs all selected $Y_n$ functions (defined in the $Y=editor$) and graphs all stat plots that are defined and turned on. If you have defined and selected functions in the $Y=$ editor and you don't want them displayed with your stat plots, deselect all defined functions with \texttt{2nd VARS 2:Y-Vars 6:FnOff}.

For more information on defining and selecting functions in the $Y=$ editor, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.

Defining a Stat Plot

Once you have data lists stored in the calculator, you need to define the stat plot. This requires two steps:

1. Press \texttt{2nd [PLOT]} to display the \texttt{STAT PLOTS} menu screen.
2. Select 1, 2, or 3 to enter the Stat Plot editor for \texttt{Plot1}, \texttt{Plot2}, or \texttt{Plot3}. Selecting 4 or 5 turns all stat plots off or on when you graph.
The Stat Plot Menu Screen

From the STAT PLOTS menu, you can choose to turn all stat plots off or on. This determines whether or not they are displayed on the Graph screen when you press \( \text{GRAPH} \) or select a \( \text{ZOOM} \) command. The TI-73 can graph all three stat plots at the same time, if desired. If you select either of these commands, the calculator returns you to the Home screen.

**PlotsOff and PlotsOn**

PlotsOff and PlotsOn accept three optional arguments, 1, 2 or 3, which represent their corresponding stat plot. If you do not include any arguments, the calculator automatically deselects (turns off) or selects (turns on) all three.

PlotsOff \([1,2,3]\)
PlotsOn \([1,2,3]\)

Turn off Plot1 and Plot2.

- Press 2nd [PLOT] 4
- 1, 2 ENTER
The Stat Plot Editor

If the plot has been defined previously, that information is displayed when you select a plot number.

From the Stat Plot editor, you select (turn on) or deselect (turn off) the stat plot, and you can select one of eight plot types (represented as icons) as well as any options that go with the type.

Selecting Stat Plot Types

To select a stat plot type, display the Stat Plot editor. Use ← and → to move to the Type line, and use ↑ and ↓ to highlight the individual Type icons. Once you have highlighted the Type icon that you want, press ENTER to select it. The options for the plot type then are displayed automatically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Plot Type</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Plot Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>¥</td>
<td>Scatter plot</td>
<td>œ</td>
<td>Pie chart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▹</td>
<td>xyLine plot</td>
<td>‡</td>
<td>Histogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¥¥</td>
<td>Pictograph</td>
<td>®</td>
<td>Box plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Bar graph</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Modified Box plot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Defining Stat Plot Options

The plot type you select determines which options you can select. Therefore, when you select a different type, the options adjust automatically, if necessary.

- To specify a list name, use the \texttt{2nd} \texttt{[STAT]} \texttt{Ls} menu. Highlight the list name you want with the cursor keys, and then press \texttt{ENTER}. The TI-73 inserts the name at the cursor location.
- To select an option, highlight the one you want with the cursor keys, and then press \texttt{ENTER}.
- To enter a numerical value, use the number keys, and then press \texttt{ENTER}.

Remember that when entering elements in a categorical list, you must surround the first element by quotation marks; they are optional for the remaining elements.

The following table includes a list of all possible options for all stat plot types. You only need to specify or select the options which apply to the stat plot type you are defining.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For option:</th>
<th>Do the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xlist</td>
<td>Specify a defined numerical list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ylist</td>
<td>Specify a defined numerical list. ( Ylist ) must be the same length as ( Xlist ) and can be the same as ( Xlist ). Plots which require you to specify both the ( Xlist ) and ( Ylist ) plot points from those lists as coordinate pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>Select one type (( \square ), ( + ), or ( * )) to specify appearance of data points or an outlier (Modified Box plot) on the graph screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For option:</td>
<td>Do the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CategList</td>
<td>Specify a defined categorical list. List dimension must be from 1 to 7 and must be the same length as all corresponding Data Lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data List or DataList#</td>
<td>Specify a defined numerical list. All Data Lists must be the same length as the corresponding CategList.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale</td>
<td>Specify a number which represents the quantity of each Pictograph icon. 1≤Scale≤99999. Scale must be big enough so that it cannot be broken up into more than 7 icons. Using (ZOOM 7:ZoomStat to display the stat plot automatically adjusts Scale for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vert/Hor</td>
<td>Select vertical or horizontal orientation for Pictograph icons or Bar graph bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icons</td>
<td>Select one of 7 Icons to represent your Pictograph: ፶ ፼ ፻ ፼, ፾, ፾.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3</td>
<td>Select number of bars you want graphed per category in a Bar graph. You must specify a corresponding Data List for each bar included in the graph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number/Percent</td>
<td>Select whether you want the values in DataList to be displayed as numbers or converted and displayed as percentages in a Pie chart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freq (optional) Default=1</td>
<td>Specify a frequency list that tells the calculator how many times each data point in Xlist occurs. Freq must have the same number of elements as Xlist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 6: Statistical Plots

Adjusting Window Values and Format

If you press \texttt{GRAPH} to display all selected stat plots, sometimes you see a blank screen. Try adjusting your viewing window. The easiest way to do this is with the \texttt{ZOOM 7:ZoomStat} command. This adjusts the viewing window automatically so that all points of all turned on stat plots are visible. To adjust window values manually, press \texttt{WINDOW}.

In addition, the calculator automatically selects the \texttt{AxesOff} option (\texttt{2nd [FORMAT]}) for Pictograph, Bar graph, Pie chart stat plots. However, any other selected options on the \texttt{2nd [FORMAT]} screen still apply to stat plots (as they do with function graphs).

For more information on adjusting \texttt{WINDOW} values and formatting the Graph screen, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.

Displaying the Stat Plot

Press \texttt{GRAPH} to display a stat plot. (Pressing \texttt{GRAPH} also displays any \texttt{Y_n} functions that are defined and selected.) Once you have a plot displayed, you can press \texttt{TRACE} and use \texttt{^} and \texttt{v} to move from point to point.

If you have more than one plot turned on at the same time, you can trace all the points of each plot. Use \texttt{^} and \texttt{v} to move from plot to plot.

Stat Plot Examples

The following examples assume that all \texttt{Y_n} functions are deselected (turned off) (\texttt{2nd [VARS] 2:Y-Vars 6:FnOff}).

\textbf{Scatter Plot} \texttt{[••]} and \textbf{xyLine Plot} \texttt{[▲]}

Scatter plots (\texttt{[••]}) and xyLine plots (\texttt{[▲]}) are especially useful for plotting data over a period of time to indicate trends. An xyLine plot (\texttt{[▲]}) functions exactly like the Scatter plot, except that it connects the data points with a line.
For the years 1978-1984, determine in which baseball league, North or South, the homerun leader tends to hit more home runs. Use Scatter plots to find your solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Home Runs</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Home Runs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NORTH</td>
<td>SOUTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Create three lists in the List editor, YEAR, NORTH, and SOUTH.

2. Turn off all stat plots.

3. Display the STAT PLOTS menu.

4. Define Plot1 as a Scatter plot as shown to the right.

5. Display the STAT PLOTS menu.
6. Define Plot2 as shown to the right.

```
2 ENTER ENTER
2nd [STAT] YEAR ENTER

2nd [STAT] SOUTH
```

7. Display the stat plots using the ZoomStat command.

```
ZOOM
```

8. Trace the Scatter plots to find the solution to the question.

- and (to trace point to point)
- and (to move from plot to plot)

**Solution**

From 1978-1984, the North League's home run hitter led in 4 of the 7 years.

9. Redefining Plot1 as an xyLine plot makes it even easier to follow the trends of its data.

```
2nd [PLOT] 1 ENTER
```

10. Display Plot1 and Plot2 using the ZoomStat command.

    Trace, if desired.
    
    ```
    ZOOM
    TRACE
    ```
Chapter 6: Statistical Plots

Pictograph

In a Pictograph, an icon symbolizes the quantities being represented. Pictographs are useful for observing changes in quantity over time. They also can illustrate comparisons between similar situations.

The calculator displays no more than seven Pictograph icons for up to seven categories on the screen. Therefore, if Scale is not big enough (meaning that Data List is broken up by more than seven icons), you get an INVALID DIM error.

If an element in Data List is too large to fit the maximum scale (99999) so that the calculator can’t make all icons fit in one screen, you get a DOMAIN error.

For your geography class, you want to compare distances (in kilometers) between Dallas, Texas, and seven other cities in North America. Use a vertical Pictograph to display your results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>km</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>km</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toronto, ON</td>
<td>2215</td>
<td>Denver, CO</td>
<td>1397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico City, MX</td>
<td>1775</td>
<td>Kansas City, KS</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td>2180</td>
<td>Vancouver, BC</td>
<td>3444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington, DC</td>
<td>1927</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Create two lists in the List editor, CITY and DIST. Remember to surround the first categorical list element with quotation marks (found in the Text editor). For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.
2. Turn off all stat plots.

   \[\text{2nd [PLOT]} \ 4 \ \text{ENTER}\]

3. Display the STAT PLOTS menu.

   \[\text{2nd [PLOT]}\]

4. Define Plot1 as a Pictograph as shown to the right.

   \[\begin{align*}
   &1 \ \text{ENTER} \ \uparrow \ \uparrow \ \uparrow \ \text{ENTER} \\
   &\downarrow \ \text{2nd [STAT]} \ \text{CITY} \\
   &\ \text{ENTER} \ \downarrow \ \text{2nd [STAT]} \\
   &\text{MILES} \ \text{ENTER} \ \downarrow \ \text{500} \ \text{ENTER} \\
   &\text{GRAPH}
   \end{align*}\]

5. Display the stat plots.

   \[\text{GRAPH}\]

6. Trace, if desired.

   \[\text{TRACE}\]

As you press \[\downarrow\] and \[\uparrow\], the calculator highlights whole columns. Both list names and list values are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

**Bar Graph**

A Bar graph plots a group of up to three data lists (converted to bars) for comparison among one category. Bar graphs are especially useful for comparing data lists (especially when organized in categories) over a period of time.

The calculator adjusts all bars so that they fit within the graphing screen. Therefore, the data list with the largest values is scaled to fit the screen, and then all other bars are graphed relative to it. Each element in \textit{CategList} defines a category. You can define up to seven categories with up to three data bars per category.
The \texttt{Xscl \textsc{WINDOW}} value specifies the range of values for each interval of a Bar graph. The \texttt{Yscl \textsc{WINDOW}} value specifies the height of a bar in a Bar graph; in other words, it acts as your bar scale. To adjust \texttt{Xscl} and \texttt{Yscl} manually, press \texttt{WINDOW} and enter the new values with the number keys. For more information about setting \textsc{WINDOW} values, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.

If you want the calculator to adjust the \textsc{WINDOW} values for you automatically, press \texttt{7:ZoomStat}.

Graph the data lists from the Scatter plot baseball example as a vertical Bar graph (see that section in this chapter, if necessary). Assign \texttt{\texttt{L} \texttt{YEAR}} as \texttt{CategList}, \texttt{\texttt{L} \texttt{NORTH}} as \texttt{DataList1} and \texttt{\texttt{L} \texttt{SOUTH}} as \texttt{DataList2}. Ignore \texttt{DataList3}. (By default, \texttt{L3} is assigned to \texttt{DataList3}, but if another list name is assigned you don't need to change it.)

1. Turn off all stat plots.

   \begin{itemize}
   \item \texttt{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR}
   \item \texttt{2nd [PLOT] 4 [ENTER]}
   \end{itemize}

2. Display the \textsc{STAT PLOTS} menu.

   \begin{itemize}
   \item \texttt{2nd [PLOT]}
   \end{itemize}

3. Define \texttt{Plot1} as a Bar graph as shown to the right.

   \begin{itemize}
   \item \texttt{1 [ENTER] 1 [ENTER] 1 [ENTER] 1 [ENTER]}
   \end{itemize}

4. Specify \texttt{CategList}, \texttt{DataList1}, and \texttt{DataList2}.

   \begin{itemize}
   \item \texttt{\texttt{2nd [STAT] \texttt{Y E A R [ENTER]}}}
   \item \texttt{\texttt{2nd [STAT] \texttt{NORTH [ENTER]}}}
   \item \texttt{\texttt{2nd [STAT] \texttt{SOUTH [ENTER]}}}
   \end{itemize}
5. Select Vert and 2, if necessary.

6. Display the stat plots.

7. Trace the Bar graph, if desired.

**Pie Chart**

A Pie chart is used to compare parts of a whole. The area of a “pie piece” is proportional to the part of 100% that it represents. You can display up to seven “pie pieces.”

To trace the Pie chart with TRACE, use ‹ to trace clockwise and › to trace counterclockwise.

Keisha owns 4 cats, 5 dogs, 3 fish, 8 birds, and 14 snakes. Use a percentage Pie chart to illustrate this.

1. Create two lists in the List editor, PETS and AMNT.

2. Turn off all stat plots.
3. Display the **STAT PLOTS** menu and select **Plot1**.

4. Define **Plot1** as a Pie chart as shown to the right.

5. Display the stat plot.

6. Trace the Pie chart, if desired.

**Histogram**

Histograms are useful for representing data grouped in intervals, and it plots the data's frequency of occurrence for each interval.

Thirty students recently took a math test. All scores between 100-90 are considered an A, 89-80 as a B, 79-70 as a C, 69-60 as a D, 59-0 as an F. Use a Histogram to show the scores grouped by their letter grade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCORE</th>
<th>{99, 96, 92, 88, 84, 78, 74, 70, 66, 64}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
<td>{1, 2, 3, 5, 2, 7, 4, 3, 2, 1}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Create two lists in the List editor, **SCORE** and **FREQ**.

   For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.

2. Turn off all stat plots.

   - **PlotsOff**

3. Display the **STAT PLOTS** menu.

4. Define **Plot1** as a Histogram as shown to the right.

   - **Enter**
   - **2nd** [STAT]
   - **FREQ**
   - **Enter**

5. Display the stat plot using the **ZoomStat** command and trace the Histogram.

6. Adjust the graphing window so that the data is grouped in intervals of 10 and so that the lowest test score is 60 and the highest is 100.

   - **WINDOW**
   - **60**
   - **100**
   - **10**
   - **0**
   - **20**
   - **1**

   The adjusted **WINDOW** values from **ZoomStat**

   - **Wmin** = 60
   - **Wmax** = 100
   - **Xsc1** = 10
   - **Ymin** = 0
   - **Ymax** = 20
   - **Ysc1** = 1
7. Graph and trace the adjusted Histogram.

![Graph Trace]

\(\text{G} \text{R} \text{A} \text{P} \text{H} \text{T} \text{R} \text{A} \text{C} \text{E} \text{]} \text{ } \boxed{1} \text{ and } \boxed{X} \text{ (to trace bar to bar)}

- Solution
  - 3 students received a D.
  - 14 students received a C.
  - 7 students received a B.
  - 6 students received an A.

**Box Plot**

A Box plot illustrates median applications of a data list. Lines on the plot, called whiskers, extend from the minimum data point in the set \((\text{minX})\) to the first quartile median point \((Q_1)\) and from the third quartile median point \((Q_3)\) to the maximum point \((\text{maxX})\). The middle vertical line is the median \((\text{Med})\) of all the data points.

The first quartile contains all data points between \(\text{minX}\) and \(\text{Med}\); the third quartile contains all data points between \(\text{Med}\) and \(\text{maxX}\).

When two Box plots are plotted, the first one plots at the top of the screen and the second plots in the middle. When three are plotted, the first one plots at the top, the second in the middle, and the third at the bottom.

\(\text{Xmin}\) and \(\text{Xmax}\) specify minimum and maximum \(X\)-axis values when a Box plot is displayed on the Graph screen. Box plots ignore \(\text{Ymin}\) and \(\text{Ymax}\) values. To adjust \(\text{Xmin}\) and \(\text{Xmax}\) manually, press \(\text{[WINDOW]}\) and enter the new values with the number keys. If you want the calculator to adjust the window values for you automatically, press \(\text{[ZOOM]} \ 7: \text{ZoomStat}\).

For more information about setting \(\text{WINDOW}\) values, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.
Graph the test scores data from the Histogram example as a Box plot. (See previous section, if necessary.)

1. Turn off all stat plots.  
   $\text{2nd} \ [\text{PLOT}] \ 4 \ \text{ENTER}$

2. Display the Stat Plots menu.  
   $\text{2nd} \ [\text{PLOT}]$

3. Define $\text{Plot1}$ as a Box plot as shown to the right.  
   $1 \ \text{ENTER} \ - \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 2 \ \text{ENTER} \ - \ \text{2nd} \ [\text{STAT}] \ 
   \text{SCORE} \ \text{ENTER} \ - \ \text{2nd} \ [\text{STAT}] \ \text{FREQ} \ \text{ENTER}$

4. Display the stat plot using the $\text{ZoomStat}$ command.  
   $\text{ZOOM} \ 7$

5. Trace the Box plot.  
   $\text{TRACE} \ 4 \ \text{and} \ 3 \ (\text{to trace point to point})$

**Modified Box Plot**

The Modified Box plot functions exactly like the Box plot, except it separates outliers from the plot. Outliers are those data points which are $1.5 \times \text{Interquartile Range}$ beyond the quartiles. The Interquartile Range is defined as the difference between the third quartile, $Q_3$, and the first quartile, $Q_1$.

Outliers are plotted individually beyond the whisker, using the $\text{Mark}$ you select from the Stat Plot editor. Outliers are included in plot traces with $\text{TRACE}$.
Graph the test scores data from the Histogram and Box plot examples as a Modified Box plot. (See those sections, if necessary.) However, adjust **SCORE** and **FREQ** by inserting two outlier data points: 112 and 40, both at a frequency of 1.

1. Edit **SCORE** and **FREQ** in the List editor.

   ![List editor](image1)

   For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.

2. Turn off all **STAT PLOTS**.

   ![STAT PLOTS menu](image2)

3. Display the **STAT PLOTS** menu.

4. Define **Plot1** as a Modified Box plot as shown to the right.

   ![Plot definition](image3)

5. Display the stat plot using the **ZoomStat** command.

6. Trace the plot, if desired.

   ![Trace](image4)
7 Statistical Analyses

The 2nd [STAT] MATH Menu ................................................................. 128
  min( and max(  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 1 and 2 ............................... 128
  mean(, median(, and mode(  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 3, 4, and 5 .................... 130
  stdDev(  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 6 .............................................. 131
  sum(  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 7 .............................................. 132

The 2nd [STAT] CALCULATE Menu .......................................................... 133
Using Frequency Lists with
  2nd [STAT] CALC Menu Items .................................................. 133
1-Var Stats and 2-Var Stats
  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 1 and 2 .................................................. 134
  Manual-Fit  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 3 ........................................... 138
  Med-Med  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 4 ............................................. 140
  LinReg(ax+b)  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 5 ............................................. 142
  QuadReg  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 6 .............................................. 144
  ExpReg  2nd [STAT] ↓↓ 7 ................................................ 146
The \(2\text{nd} \ [\text{STAT}]\) MATH Menu

The \(2\text{nd} \ [\text{STAT}]\) MATH menu allows you to calculate statistical analyses with lists (see chapter 5: Lists).

\[ \begin{array}{c|c}
1: \text{min}( & \text{Returns the minimum of two real numbers, lists, or expressions.} \\
2: \text{max}( & \text{Returns the maximum of two real numbers, lists, or expressions.} \\
3: \text{mean}( & \text{Returns the calculated average of the values in a list.} \\
4: \text{median}( & \text{Returns the middle value occurring in a list.} \\
5: \text{mode}( & \text{Returns the most frequently occurring element in a list.} \\
6: \text{stdDev}( & \text{Returns the standard deviation of the elements in a list.} \\
7: \text{sum}( & \text{Returns the sum of the elements in a list.} \\
\end{array} \]

\text{min}( \text{and max}( & \text{These are identical to the min( and max( commands found on the MATH NUM menu.} \\
\text{min}( \text{minimum) returns the smaller of two values or the smallest element in one list. value can be a real number, expression or a list.} \]

\]
Chapter 7: Statistical Analyses

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

\[ \text{min}(\text{valueA, valueB}) \]
\[ \text{min}(\text{list}) \]

**max** (maximum) functions exactly like **min**, but it always returns the larger of two values or the largest element in a list. Simply substitute **max** in place of **min** in the syntax models above.

Compare \( L_1 \) and \( L_2 \) to find the **min** and **max**. \( L_1 = \{1,2,3\} \), and \( L_2 = \{3,2,1\} \).

1. Define two lists in the List editor, \( L_1 \) and \( L_2 \).
2. Find the list minimums.
3. Find the list maximums.
mean(, median(, and mode(

\[2nd \text{[STAT]} \rightarrow 3, 4, \text{and } 5\]

\text{median(} \) returns the median (the middle element) of list when the elements, even if the list elements are not arranged in numerical order. With an even number of elements, the calculator returns the average of the two middle elements.

\text{mean(} \) returns the mean (mathematical average) of list. \text{mode(} \) returns the mode (element which occurs most frequently) of list.

If a second list, freq, is specified, it is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. list and freq must have the same number of elements. If freq is not included, then the default is 1 and every element in the first list is only counted once.

\text{mean(list[,freq])}
\text{median(list[,freq])}
\text{mode(list[,freq])}

Calculate David’s final course average for his math class.

He received an 85 on Test 1, a 78 on Test 2, and a 90 on Test 3. He received an 82 on his Midterm Exam and a 75 on his Final Exam.

Tests count 1 time, the Midterm counts 2 times, and the Final Exam counts 3 times.

\[\text{\{85,78,90,82,75\}}\]
\[\text{\{1,1,1,2,3\}}\]

1. Create two lists in the List editor, TEST and FREQ.

For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.
2. Return to the Home screen, and calculate the average of the test scores.

\[
\text{mean(} \text{TEST}, \text{FREQ}\) = 80.25
\]

Solution: David's final course average is 80.25.

\[
\text{stdDev(} 2\text{nd [STAT]} 3 6
\]

\text{stdDev} returns the standard deviation of list. If a second list, freq, is specified, it is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. list and freq must have the same number of elements.

\[
\text{stdDev(} \text{list, freq[, type]}\)
\]

\text{type=0 (population standard deviation) or 1 (sample population deviation). If type is not specified, the calculator returns sample population deviation.}

Find the population standard deviation of \text{TEST} (from the previous example). Use \text{FREQ} as your freq.

\[
\text{stdDev(} \text{TEST}, \text{FREQ}\) = 5.14174095
\]

\[
\text{Find the population standard deviation of } \text{TEST, using } \text{FREQ as your freq.}
\]

\[
\text{stdDev(} \text{TEST, FREQ}\) = 5.14174095
\]
sum( $^{\text{2nd}}$ [STAT] $\rightarrow$ 7

sum( (summation) returns the sum of all elements in list. Specify the additional optional arguments to return the sum of the range of elements between start and end. start and end represent element places, not the element values.

To add the entire list:

\[ \text{sum(list)} \]

To add the range of elements from start to the last element in list:

\[ \text{sum(list,start)} \]

To add the range of elements between start and end:

\[ \text{sum(list,start,end)} \]

Find the sum of $\text{\textbf{SUM}}$ between elements 4 and 6, where $\text{\textbf{SUM}}=\{3,10,36,14,33,5,22,45\}$.

1. Create a list, in the List editor, SUM.

For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.

2. Return to the Home screen, and calculate the partial list sum.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{LS} & \quad \text{LL} & \quad \text{SUM} \\
3 & \quad 10 & \quad 36 \\
14 & \quad 33 & \quad 5 \\
22 & \quad 45 & \quad 52 \\
\text{sum(}\text{\textbf{SUM}},\text{4,6}) & \end{align*}
\]
The 2nd [STAT] CALC Menu

The 2nd [STAT] CALC menu allows you to calculate statistical analyses on lists. When you choose an item from the menu, the calculator returns a list of statistical variables. Following the 1-Var Stats and 2-Var Stats explanation, a list and definition of all possible statistical variables is provided.

1:1-Var Stats  Calculates 1-variable statistics.
2:2-Var Stats  Calculates 2-variable statistics.
3:Manual-Fit   Allows user to fit a line manually to plotted data.
4:Med-Med      Calculates a Median-Median line for the plotted data.
5:LinReg(ax+b) Fits a linear model to plotted data.
6:QuadReg      Fits a quadratic model to plotted data.
7:ExpReg       Fits an exponential model to plotted data.

Using Frequency Lists with 2nd [STAT] CALC Menu Items

For all menu items, you can specify a second list, freq, which is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. Each element in freq must be ≥ 0, and at least one element must be > 0.
Non-integer $freq$ elements are valid. This is useful when entering frequencies expressed as percentages or parts that add up to 1. However, if $freq$ contains non-integer frequencies, $Sx$ and $Sy$ (sample standard deviation) are undefined, and values are not displayed for $Sx$ and $Sy$ in the statistical results.

**1-Var Stats and 2-Var Stats**

1-Var Stats (one-variable statistics) analyzes data from one list with one measured variable ($X$). 1-Var Stats accepts two optional arguments, $XList$ and $freq$. If $XList$ is not specified, the default list name is $L_1$.

1-Var Stats [$XList,freq$]

2-Var Stats (two-variable statistics) analyzes paired data from two lists with two measured variables, $X$, the independent variable, and $Y$, the dependent variable. 2-Var Stats accepts three optional arguments, $XList$, $YList$, and $freq$. If $XList$ and $YList$ are not specified, the default list names are $L_1$ and $L_2$.

2-Var Stats [$XList,YList,freq$]

Find the 1-Var Stats for $L_1$, where $L_1$={1,3,4,5,5,7,8,9}. Use $L_2$ as $freq$, where $L_2$={1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9}.

1. Define two lists in the List editor, $L_1$ and $L_2$.

For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.
2. Return to the Home screen, and calculate the **1-Var Stats** for the lists.

```
2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
2nd [STAT] 1 1
2nd [STAT] 1
2nd [STAT] 2 ENTER
```

Press \[ \uparrow \] and \[ \downarrow \] to scroll all results.

```
1-Var Stats L1,L2

\[ x_1 = 6.527777778 \]
\[ s_x = 2.35 \]
\[ s^2 = 5.52 \]
\[ n = 36 \]
```

Find the **2-Var Stats** for \( L_1 \) (\( XList \)) and \( L_2 \) (\( YList \)), where \( L_1 = \{1,3,4,5,5,7,8,9\} \) and \( L_2 = \{1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9\} \). Use \( L_3 \) as \( freq \), where \( \{L_3 = 1,2,2,2,4,4,3,3\} \).

1. Define the three lists in the List editor, \( L_1 \), \( L_2 \), and \( L_3 \).

```
L1 L2 L3
1 4 1
3 3 2
5 2 3
7 2 4
9 1 3
```

For more information on entering lists, see Chapter 5: Lists.

2. Return to the Home screen, and calculate the **2-Var Stats** for the lists.

```
2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
2nd [STAT] 2 2
2nd [STAT] 1
2nd [STAT] 2
2nd [STAT] 3 ENTER
```

Press \[ \uparrow \] and \[ \downarrow \] to scroll all results.

```
2-Var Stats L1,L2

\[ r = 0.986 \]
\[ \sigma = 0.15 \]
\[ \sigma^2 = 0.02 \]
\[ n = 8 \]
```

```
2-Var Stats L1,L3

\[ r = 0.682 \]
\[ \sigma = 0.83 \]
\[ \sigma^2 = 0.69 \]
\[ n = 8 \]
```

```
2-Var Stats L3,L2

\[ r = 0.807 \]
\[ \sigma = 0.73 \]
\[ \sigma^2 = 0.54 \]
\[ n = 8 \]
```
**What Do the Results Mean?**

1-Var Stats and 2-Var Stats variables are calculated and stored as indicated below. To access these variables for use in expressions, press \[2^{nd}\] [\text{VARS}] 3:Statistics and select the appropriate menu. If you edit a list or change the type of analysis, all statistical variables are cleared.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>VARS Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x$ or $y$</td>
<td>Mean of all $x$ or $y$ values.</td>
<td>$XY$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Sigma x$ or $\Sigma y$</td>
<td>Sum of all $x$ values or $y$ values.</td>
<td>$\Sigma$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Sigma x^2$ or $\Sigma y^2$</td>
<td>Sum of all $x^2$ values or $y^2$ values.</td>
<td>$\Sigma$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Sx$ or $Sy$</td>
<td>Sample standard deviation of $x$ or $y$.</td>
<td>$XY$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s_x$ or $s_y$</td>
<td>Population standard deviation of $x$ or $y$.</td>
<td>$XY$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td>Number of $x$ or $x,y$ data points.</td>
<td>$XY$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\min X$</td>
<td>Minimum of $x$ values or $y$ values.</td>
<td>$XY$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\min Y$</td>
<td>$\max X$</td>
<td>Maximum of $x$ values or $y$ values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\max Y$</td>
<td>$\sum xy$</td>
<td>Sum of $x*y$ for all $xy$ pairs in two lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Q_1$</td>
<td>Median of the elements between $\min X$ and $\text{Med}$ (1st quartile). Only calculated for 1-Var Stats.</td>
<td>$\text{PTS}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Med}$</td>
<td>Median of all data points.</td>
<td>$\text{PTS}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Q_3$</td>
<td>Median of the elements between $\text{Med}$ and $\max X$ (3rd quartile). Only calculated for 1-Var Stats.</td>
<td>$\text{PTS}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variables Definition VARS Menu

- **r**  
  Correlation coefficient  **EQ**

- **r^2 or R^2**  
  Coefficient of determination  **EQ**

- **RegEQ**  
  Regression equation  **EQ**

- **x1,y1,x2,y2, x3,y3**  
  Summary points  **PTS**

- **a, b, c**  
  Regression/ fit coefficients  **EQ**

**n (number of data points)**

- **n** = number of x data points in a 1-Var Stats analysis or the number of x and y data points in a 2-Var Stats analysis. Since both variable lists always have the same number of list elements in 2-Var Stats, **n** for x is always equal to **n** for y. Therefore, **n** applies to both the x and y analyses.

**freq (Frequency Lists)**

- If **freq** is specified, **n** is equal to the sum of the elements in that list. For example, if the **freq** is [2,2,3,1,2], **n** = [2+2+3+1+2] = 10.

**Q_1, Q_3, and Med**

- **Q_1, Q_3, and Med** are undefined if the **freq** contains non-integer values. They also are not calculated if the **freq** contains a value larger than 99.

**RegEQ**

- The calculator stores the most recently generated regression equation (see [2nd] [STAT] CALC menu items 3–7) to the variable, **RegEQ**. If, for example, you execute **5: LinReg(ax+b)**, but you don’t initially store **RegEQ** to a **Y_n** variable, you can later insert **RegEQ** into the **Y=** editor. The calculator graphs the regression equation when it is selected.

- If the frequency for an element or data pair is 0, the element or data pair is ignored in the calculation.
Manual-Fit  \( \text{2nd} \ [\text{STAT}] \ 3 \)

Manual-Fit allows you to fit a line to plotted data on the Graph screen manually (as opposed to the calculator automatically drawing it for you). You can execute Manual-Fit from either the Graph screen or the Home screen.

From the Graph screen, select Manual-Fit, and then draw the line (steps provided below). The linear equation in the form \( y = ax + b \) is shown at the top of the Graph screen. You can use the cursors to adjust the line, if necessary, and the \( a \) and \( b \) equation values change accordingly.

From the Home screen, Manual-Fit accepts one optional argument, \( Y_n \). The calculator stores to \( Y_n \) (in the \( Y= \) editor) the \( ax + b \) equation that manually fits the plotted data. To access the \( Y_n \) variables, press \( \text{2nd} \ [\text{VARS}] \ 2 \).

Manual-Fit \( Y_n \)

From either the Home screen or the Graph screen or Program editor, select Manual-Fit after you have plotted the stat plot. To draw the Manual-Fit line:

1. Position the cursor at the beginning of the line segment that you want to draw, and then press \( \text{ENTER} \).

2. As you press the cursor keys, the line is drawn and the slope is adjusted. When you have matched the plotted points as desired, press \( \text{ENTER} \).

3. The line segment is drawn across the entire screen and the \( ax + b \) equation is shown at the top of the Graph screen.

4. Continue to adjust the line’s slope with \( \blacktriangleleft \) and \( \blacktriangleright \), and the \( y \)-intercept with \( \blacktriangledown \) and \( \blacktriangleup \), if desired.

5. If you specified a \( Y_n \) variable on the Home screen, you can view the selected and defined equation in the \( Y= \) editor (\( \text{Y=} \)). If you no longer want to view the Manual-Fit line, deselect it in the \( Y= \) editor by highlighting the \( = \) and pressing \( \text{ENTER} \).
Graph a scatter plot for $L_1$ and $L_2$, where $L_1=\{1,3,4,5,7,8,9\}$ and $L_2=\{1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9\}$, and use Manual-Fit to draw a line through the points.

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to 2, if desired.
   
   ![Decimal Notation](image)

2. After entering the lists, define Plot1 as a scatter plot using $L_1$ and $L_2$, as shown to the right.
   
   ![Plot Configuration](image)

   For more information on defining stat plots, see Chapter 6: Statistical Plots.

3. Turn off $Y_2$, $Y_3$, and $Y_4$, if they have been previously defined and selected.
   
   ![Function Off](image)

4. Plot $L_1$ and $L_2$.
   
   ![Zoom](image)

5. From the Home screen, assign the Manual-Fit $(ax+b)$ line to $Y_1$.
   
   ![Manual-Fit](image)
6. Move the cursor to the beginning point of line.
   \[ax+b\] (as necessary)
   \[\text{ENTER}\]

7. Move the cursor to the end point of line.
   \[ax+b\] (as necessary)

8. Draw the line.
   \[\text{ENTER}\]

9. Adjust line with cursor keys, if necessary.
   \[ax+b\] (when finished)

10. View the equation in the \[Y=\] editor, if desired.
    \[Y=\]

\textbf{Med-Med} \[\text{2nd} \ [\text{STAT} \ 4]\]

\textbf{Med-Med} (Median-Median) fits the model equation, \(y=ax+b\), to the data using the median-median line (resistant line) technique, calculating the summary points \(x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2, x_3,\) and \(y_3\). \textbf{Med-Med} displays values for \(a\) (slope) and \(b\) (y-intercept).

You can execute \textbf{Med-Med} from either the Graph screen, the Home screen, or the Program editor.

From the Home screen or the Program editor, \textbf{Med-Med} accepts four optional arguments. Enter up to two list names, \(XList\) and \(YList\); a frequency list, \(freq\); and an equation variable, \(Yn\). \(freq\) is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in \(XList\) and \(YList\).
If `freq` is omitted, all values are used once. If `XList` and `YList` are not specified, the default list names are `L1` and `L2`. To access `Yn` variables, press `2nd [VARS] 2:Y-Vars.

**Med-Med** `[XList,YList,freq,Yn]`

Graph a scatter plot for `L1` and `L2`, where `L1={1,3,4,5,5,7,8,9}` and `L2={1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9}`, and use **Med-Med** to draw the median-median line through the points.

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to 2, if desired.
2. After entering the lists, define `Plot1` as a scatter plot using `L1` and `L2`, as shown to the right.
3. Turn off `Y3` and `Y4`, if they have been previously defined and selected.
4. Find the **Med-Med** line, and store the results to `Y2`.

Specifying `L1` and `L2` is optional since they are the default listnames. However, if you were using other list names, you would have to enter them before the `Yn` variable.
5. View the line on the Graph screen.

6. View the equation stored to Y2, if desired.

\[ \text{LinReg(ax+b)} \] 

LinReg(ax+b) (linear regression) fits the model equation \( y = ax + b \) to the data using a least-squares fit. It displays the value for \( a \) (slope) and \( b \) (y-intercept); when DiagnosticOn is set, it also displays values for \( r^2 \) (coefficient of determination) and \( r \) (correlation coefficient). The DiagnosticOn command is in the CATALOG (2nd [CATALOG]). You can execute LinReg(ax+b) from the Graph screen, Home screen, or the Program editor.

It is also helpful to compare the slope of the line you draw with Manual-Fit to the slope of the line the calculator calculates with the LinReg(ax+b) command.

From the Home screen or the Program editor, LinReg(ax+b) accepts four optional arguments. Enter up to two list names, XList and YList; a frequency list, freq; and an equation variable, Yn. freq is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in XList and YList. If freq is omitted, all values are used once. If XList and YList are not specified, the default list names are L1 and L2. To access Yn variables, press \( \text{2nd} \) [VARS] 2:Y-Vars.

\[ \text{LinReg(ax+b)} \ [\text{XList,YList,freq,Yn}] \]
Chapter 7: Statistical Analyses

Graph a scatter plot for L1 and L2, where L1={1,3,4,5,7,8,9} and L2={1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9}, and use LinReg(ax+b) to draw the linear regression line through the points.

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to 2, if desired.

2. After entering the lists, define Plot1 as a scatter plot using L1 and L2, as shown to the right.

3. Turn off Y3 and Y4, if they have been previously defined and selected.

4. Find the LinReg(ax+b) line, and store the results to Y2.

Specifying L1 and L2 is optional since they are the default listnames. However, if you were using other list names, you would have to enter them before the Yn variable.
5. View the line on the Graph screen.

6. View the equation stored to $Y_2$, if desired.

QuadReg (quadratic regression) fits the second-degree polynomial $y=ax^2+bx+c$ to the data. It displays values for $a$, $b$, and $c$; when DiagnosticOn is set, it also displays a value for $r^2$ (coefficient of determination). The DiagnosticOn command is in the CATALOG (2nd [CATALOG]). You can execute the QuadReg command from the Graph screen, the Home screen, or the Program editor.

For three data points, the equation is a polynomial fit; for four or more, it is a polynomial regression. At least three data points are required.

From the Home screen or the Program editor, QuadReg accepts four optional arguments. Enter up to two list names, $XList$ and $YList$; a frequency list, $freq$; and an equation variable, $Yn$. $freq$ is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in $XList$ and $YList$. If $freq$ is omitted, all values are used once. If $XList$ and $YList$ are not specified, the default list names are $L1$ and $L2$. To access $Y_n$ variables, press 2nd [VARS] 2.

QuadReg [$XList,YList,freq,Yn$]
Graph a scatter plot for \( L_1 \) and \( L_2 \), where \( L_1 = \{1,3,4,5,7,8,9\} \) and \( L_2 = \{1,2,3,4,6,7,9\} \), and use \texttt{QuadReg} to draw the quadratic regression curve through the points.

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to 2, if desired.

2. After entering the lists, define \texttt{Plot1} as a scatter plot using \( L_1 \) and \( L_2 \), as shown to the right.

3. Turn off \( Y_2 \), \( Y_3 \) and \( Y_4 \), if they have been previously defined and selected.

4. Find the \texttt{QuadReg} curve, and store the results to \( Y_1 \).

5. View the curve on the Graph screen.
6. View the equation stored to Y₄, if desired.

ExpReg \(\text{2nd} [\text{STAT}] \Box 7\)

ExpReg (exponential regression) fits the model equation \(y = ab^x\) to the data using a least-squares fit and transformed values \(x\) and \(\ln(y)\). It displays values for \(a\) and \(b\); when DiagnosticOn is set, it also displays values for \(r^2\) (coefficient of determination) and \(r\) (correlation coefficient). The DiagnosticOn command is in the CATALOG (\text{2nd} [\text{CATALOG}]). You can execute ExpReg from the Graph screen, the Home screen, or the Program editor.

From the Home screen or the Program editor, ExpReg accepts four optional arguments. Enter up to two list names, \(XList\) and \(YList\); a frequency list, \(freq\); and an equation variable, \(Yn\). \(freq\) is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in \(XList\) and \(YList\). If \(freq\) is omitted, all values are used once. If \(XList\) and \(YList\) are not specified, the default list names are \(L1\) and \(L2\). To access \(Yn\) variables, press \text{2nd} [\text{VARS}] 2.

ExpReg \([XList,YList,freq,Yn]\)

Graph a scatter plot for \(L1\) and \(L2\), where \(L1 = \{1,3,4,5,7,8,9\}\) and \(L2 = \{1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9\}\), and use ExpReg to draw the exponential regression curve through the points.

1. Set Decimal Notation mode to 2, if desired.
2. After entering the lists, define Plot1 as a scatter plot using L1 and L2, as shown to the right.

\[\text{2nd} [\text{PLOT}]\]

For more information on defining stat zplots, see Chapter 6: Statistical Plots.

3. Turn off Y2, Y3, and Y4, if they have been previously defined and selected.

\[\text{2nd} [\text{QUIT}] \text{ CLEAR} \]
\[\text{2nd} [\text{VARS}] 2 6 2 3 4 \text{ ENTER}\]

4. Find the ExpReg curve, and store the results to Y1.

\[\text{2nd} [\text{QUIT}] \text{ CLEAR} \text{ 2nd} \]
\[\text{STAT} \times 7 \text{ 2nd} [\text{VARS}] 2 1 \text{ ENTER}\]

Specifying L1 and L2 is optional since they are the default list names. However, if you were using other list names, you would have to enter them before the Yn variable.

5. View the curve on the Graph screen.

\[\text{ZOOM} 6\]

6. View the equation stored to Y1, if desired.

\[Y=\]

\[Y_2, Y_3, \text{ and } Y_4 \text{ may vary.}\]
8 Tables

What Is a Table? .................................................................150
Steps for Creating a Table ..................................................151
Defining and Selecting Functions in the Y= Editor [Y=] 152
Setting Up the Table [2nd TBLSET] .................................153
Displaying the Table [2nd TABLE] .................................154
  Indpnt=Auto and Depend=Auto ...............................155
  Indpnt=Auto and Depend=Ask ..................................156
  Indpnt=Ask .........................................................157
Editing Yn from the Table Screen .................................160
Table Setup from the Home Screen .............................161
What Is a Table?

A table displays coordinate pair \((X, Y)\) solutions for a defined function. One column displays independent variable values \((X)\), and all others display corresponding dependent variable values \((Y)\).

On the TI-73, functions can be displayed in one of three ways, as shown here with the function, \(Y_1 = X^2 - 4X + 3\).

For more information about the \(Y=\) editor and function graphing, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.
Steps for Creating a Table

Follow these basic steps when defining a table.

1. Define or edit up to four functions in the Y= editor.

2. Select the Yn function(s) that you want to be included in the table.

3. Highlight =, and press ENTER.

4. Set up the table.

5. Display the table. Numeric Notation, Decimal Notation, and Angle mode settings determine the display of the elements.
Defining and Selecting Functions in the Y= Editor

To create a table of values for a function, you first must define the function in the Y= editor. Press \( Y= \) to display the Y= editor; then define up to four functions, \( Y_1 \), \( Y_2 \), \( Y_3 \), and \( Y_4 \), in terms of the independent variable, \( X \).

For every selected function in the Y= editor, the calculator automatically creates a column of \( Y_n \) values. Because the Y= editor holds up to four functions, the TI-73 can create up to four \( Y_n \) columns in a table, one for each function.

When you first enter a function, it is selected automatically. To select or deselect a function, highlight the \( = \) with the cursor, and then press \( \text{ENTER} \).

For more details on entering functions, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.

1. Display the Y= editor. \( Y= \)

2. Move the cursor to \( Y_1 \), and clear if necessary. \( \text{CLEAR} \)

3. Enter \( Y_1 = X^2 - 4X + 3 \). \( \sqrt{} \ 2^2 - 4X + 3 \)

When you first enter a function, it is selected automatically.
Setting Up the Table  \(^\text{2nd} \ [\text{TBLSET}]\)

Use the \text{TABLE SETUP} screen to specify the initial settings for your table. To select an \text{Indpnt} or \text{Depend} setting, highlight the one you want with the cursor, and then press \text{ENTER}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\text{TblStart}</td>
<td>Specifies the first value displayed in the independent variable ((X)) column and can be any real number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Default}=0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{(\Delta)Tbl}</td>
<td>Specifies the increment by which the (X) values increase or decrease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Default}=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Indpnt:}</td>
<td>Refers to the \textit{independent} variable ((X)) column values. You must select one of two choices:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Default}=\text{Auto}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{• Auto}</td>
<td>(X) values are automatically displayed in the independent variable column when you view the Table screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{• Ask}</td>
<td>No (X) values are shown when you view the Table screen. Instead, you enter the values for the (X) column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Depend:}</td>
<td>Refers to all \textit{dependent} variable ((Y_n)) column values. You must select one of two choices:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{Default}=\text{Auto}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{• Auto}</td>
<td>(Y_n) values of all selected functions are automatically displayed in their respective columns when you view the Table screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\text{• Ask}</td>
<td>No (Y_n) values are shown when you view the Table screen. Instead you select which (Y_n) values you want the calculator to display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Displaying the Table \([2\text{nd}] \, [\text{TABLE}]\)

Once your functions are defined and selected in the Y= editor and you have set up your table in the TABLE SETUP screen, if necessary, you can display the table with \([2\text{nd}] \, [\text{TABLE}]\).

On the Table screen, you can see lower \(X\) values by placing the cursor anywhere in the \(X\) column and pressing \([\uparrow]\), as necessary (you can't scroll up from the \(Y_n\) columns). To see higher \(X\) values, use \([\downarrow]\) from anywhere on the Table screen.

Only two \(Y_n\) columns appear at a time on the Table screen. Use \([\Rightarrow]\) to display a third or fourth \(Y_n\) column.

When you highlight a table element, the entry line displays the value in its entirety.

The values displayed in the table are affected by the mode settings. If the calculator is set to the Sci Numeric Notation mode, all applicable values in all columns are displayed in scientific notation. If your calculator is set to Radian Angle mode and a defined function is a trig function, all the table values for that function are interpreted as radians, not degrees.
Indpnt=Auto and Depend=Auto

Select these settings on the TABLE SETUP screen when you want all \( X \) and \( Y \) values to appear automatically.

You have two dogs, Rover and Spot. You feed Rover 3 times a day. You feed Spot 4 times a day. How many times will Spot and Rover have eaten after 3 and 5 days?

\[
\begin{align*}
Y_1 &= 3X \\
Y_2 &= 4X
\end{align*}
\]

Where:
- \( Y_1 \) = total times Rover has eaten
- \( Y_2 \) = total times Spot has eaten
- \( X \) = number of days

1. Reset default settings.
   - \( \text{2nd~[MEM]} \) 7 2
   - \( \text{Note: This resets table settings and all mode settings, and deselects any previously defined and selected } Y_n \text{ functions.} \)

2. Display the \( Y= \) editor.
   - \( \text{Y=} \)

3. Clear \( Y_1 \), if necessary. Enter \( Y_1 = 3X \).
   - \( \text{CLEAR} \) 3

4. Clear \( Y_2 \), if necessary. Enter \( Y_2 = 4X \).
   - \( \text{CLEAR} \) 4

5. Display the table (using default table settings).
   - \( \text{2nd~[TABLE]} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( X )</th>
<th>( Y_1 )</th>
<th>( Y_2 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When \( X = 3 \), \( Y_1 = 9 \) and \( Y_2 = 12 \).

After Day 3 | Rover has eaten 9 times.  
             | Spot has eaten 12 times.

After Day 5 | Rover has eaten 15 times.  
             | Spot has eaten 20 times.
How many times will Spot and Rover have eaten after 1, 3, and 4 weeks? (Refer to the previous example, if necessary.)

1. Set up the table where

   - TblStart=0, ∆Tbl=7,
   - Indpnt=Auto, and
   - Depend=Auto.

   ![TABLE SETUP]

   

   | 0 | 7 | ENTER | ENTER |

   

   TblStart=0

   - X values change by 7 since ∆Tbl=7.

2. Display the table.

   ![TABLE]

   

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>V1</th>
<th>V2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   After Day 7 (End of Week 1) | Rover has eaten 21 times.  
   Spot has eaten 28 times.

   After Day 21 (End of Week 3) | Rover has eaten 63 times.  
   Spot has eaten 84 times.

   After Day 28 (End of Week 4) | Rover has eaten 84 times.  
   Spot has eaten 112 times.

**Indpnt=Auto and Depend=Ask**

Select these settings on the TABLE SETUP screen when you want X values to appear automatically, but you want to be able to reveal Y values one at a time. It is also helpful in recognizing patterns between different Y solutions.
Display the number of times Rover has eaten after 4 days and 8 days, and display the number of times Spot has eaten after 3 days and 6 days. (Refer to the previous example, if necessary.)

1. Setup the table where \( \text{TblStart}=3, \ \Delta \text{Tbl}=1, \ \text{Indpnt}=\text{Auto}, \text{ and } \text{Depend}=\text{Ask} \).

\[
\begin{array}{|c|}
\hline
\text{Tb1Start} & 3 \\
\hline
\text{Tbl} & 1 \\
\hline
\text{Indpnt} & \text{Auto} \\
\hline
\text{Depend} & \text{Ask} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

2. Display the table.

3. Display how many times Rover (\( Y_1 \)) has eaten after 4 and 8 days.

4. Display how many times Spot (\( Y_2 \)) has eaten after 3 and 6 days.

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|}
\hline
\text{After Day 3} & \text{Spot has eaten 12 times.} \\
\hline
\text{After Day 4} & \text{Rover has eaten 12 times.} \\
\hline
\text{After Day 6} & \text{Spot has eaten 24 times.} \\
\hline
\text{After Day 8} & \text{Rover has eaten 24 times.} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

**\text{Indpnt}=\text{Ask}**

Select these settings on the \text{TABLE SETUP} screen when you want to find specific table values, especially those that are not in chronological order or which span across a large range of numbers. \( \text{Tb1Start} \) and \( \Delta \text{Tbl} \) do not apply when \text{Indpnt}=\text{Ask}. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y_1</th>
<th>Y_2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( X \) starts with 3 because \( \text{TblStart}=3 \).
How many total times will Spot and Rover have eaten after 16 days, 37 days, 52 days, and 74 days? (Refer to the previous examples, if necessary.)

1. Setup the table where
   \text{Indpnt} = \text{Ask} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Depend} = \text{Auto}.

2. Display the table.

3. Enter $X=16$.

4. Enter $X=37$, $X=52$, and $X=74$.

After Day 16 | Rover has eaten 48 times.  
              | Spot has eaten 64 times.  

After Day 37 | Rover has eaten 111 times. 
              | Spot has eaten 148 times.  

After Day 52 | Rover has eaten 156 times. 
              | Spot has eaten 208 times.  

After Day 74 | Rover has eaten 222 times. 
              | Spot has eaten 296 times.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$X$</th>
<th>$V_1$</th>
<th>$V_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Editing X Values from the Table Screen

You can edit X values from the Table screen when \textit{Indpnt=Ask}.

Change X=37 to X=36. (Refer to the previous example, if necessary.)

1. Display the current table.

2. Highlight X=37.

3. Move the cursor to the entry line.

4. Clear the entry line.

5. Enter 36 and insert it into table.

Table values are adjusted.
Editing $Y_n$ from the Table Screen

At any time you can edit $Y_n$ from the Table screen without returning to the Y= editor.

Change $Y_1=3x$ to $Y_1=3x+5$. (Refer to the previous example, if necessary.)

1. Display the Table screen, and highlight $Y_1$ with the cursor.

2. Move the cursor to the entry line.

3. Clear the entry line.

4. Enter $3x+5$.

5. Insert the equation back into the table.

6. If desired, display the Y= editor to confirm that $Y_1$ has indeed been changed.
Table Setup from the Home Screen

You can store values to \( TblStart \) and \( \Delta Tbl \) from the Home screen or the Program editor. These table variable names are on the \( \text{2nd} \) \{VARS\} 5:Table menu.

You also can select DependAsk, DependAuto, IndpntAsk, and IndpntAuto from a Program editor to turn on these settings during program execution.

Assign 6 to \( TblStart \) and 3 to \( \Delta Tbl \) from the Home screen.

1. Go to Home screen and clear, if desired.
   \[
   \text{2nd} \quad \text{QUIT} \quad \text{CLEAR}
   \]

2. Store 6 to \( TblStart \).
   \[
   \begin{align*}
   6 & \text{ STO}+ \quad \text{2nd} \quad \text{[VARS]} \quad 5 \\
   1 & \text{ ENTER}
   \end{align*}
   \]

3. Assign 3 to \( \Delta Tbl \).
   \[
   \begin{align*}
   3 & \text{ STO}+ \quad \text{2nd} \quad \text{[VARS]} \quad 5 \\
   2 & \text{ ENTER}
   \end{align*}
   \]

4. Display the TABLE SETUP screen to confirm that the values you entered have indeed been set.
   \[
   \begin{align*}
   \text{2nd} \quad \text{TBLSET}
   \end{align*}
   \]
9 Function Graphing

Steps for Graphing a Function.............................................164
Example of Function Graphing.........................................165
Defining Functions in the Y= Editor Y= .........................167
  Entering Functions......................................................167
  Editing Functions .......................................................168
  Selecting Functions ....................................................168
  Exiting the Y= Editor ..................................................169
Selecting a Graph Style ....................................................169
Setting the Window Format 2nd [FORMAT].......................171
Defining Window Values ..................................................173
  The Window Values Screen WINDOW ................................174
  Determining Window Values for a Specific Graph ........175
Displaying a Graph ........................................................177
  Smart Graph ............................................................178
Exploring the Graph with the Free-Moving Cursor ...178
Exploring a Function Graph with TRACE .........................178
Controlling the Increments of a Trace .........................179
Adjusting Window Values with the ZOOM ZOOM Menu...181
  Zoom Box ZOOM 1 ....................................................182
  Zoom In and Zoom Out ZOOM 2 and 3 .........................183
  ZStandard ZOOM 6 ....................................................184
  ZInteger ZOOM 0 .....................................................184
  Other Zoom Commands .............................................185
The ZOOM MEMORY Menu ..............................................185
  ZPrevious ZOOM 1 ....................................................185
  SetFactors ZOOM 2 ....................................................186
Steps for Graphing a Function

Follow these basic steps when graphing a function. You may not have to do all of them each time.

1. Define or edit up to four functions in the Y= editor.
2. Select the Yn function(s) that you want to graph. Deselect statistical plots, if desired (Chapter 7).
3. Set the graph style for each selected function.
4. Set the window format.
5. Define the viewing Window values. This may include using the ZOOM menu.
6. Graph the selected functions with GRAPH, TRACE, and ZOOM also automatically display the graph.
Example of Function Graphing

For every cookie Tham eats, Antonio eats two. How many cookies does Antonio eat if Tham eats 1 cookie, 2 cookies, 3 cookies, and 4 cookies?

Find the equation that represents the relationship between how many cookies Tham eats and how many Antonio eats, and represent your answers in the form of a function graph.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
X & Y = 2X \\
--- & --- \\
1 & 2 \\
2 & 4 \\
3 & 6 \\
4 & 8 \\
\end{array}
\]

These steps explain what the calculator does internally when you define a function graph. The next page shows how to use the TI-73 to find the answers to this example.

1. This example uses these \( X \) values:
2. The TI-73 solves for \( Y \) using specific \( X \) values.

\[
\begin{align*}
Y &= 2X \\
Y &= 2*1 = 2 \\
Y &= 2*2 = 4 \\
Y &= 2*3 = 6 \\
Y &= 2*4 = 8
\end{align*}
\]

3. It generates a table of \((X, Y)\) coordinate pairs for you to look at.
4. It graphs the \((X, Y)\) pairs.
Graph $Y=2X$ on your calculator and find the solutions to the word problem.

1. Display the $Y=$ editor.

2. Clear $Y_1=,$ if necessary. Enter $Y_1=2X$.

3. Show the table of $(X,Y)$ coordinate pairs, if desired; use TblStart=0 and ΔTbl=1.

4. Define the viewing window for Quadrant 1 only.

5. Trace the graph with the cursor keys.

6. Find the $Y$ values when $X=1, 2, 3,$ and $4$.

‡ Your $Y=$ editor may vary.

Deselect all other defined functions, if necessary.

Use $\downarrow$ and $\uparrow$ to scroll the $X$ column.

See Chapter 8: Tables for more information about function tables.
Defining Functions in the Y= Editor

Use the Y= editor to define up to four functions, Y₁, Y₂, Y₃, and Y₄, in terms of the independent variable, X.

Press Y= to display the Y= editor. The TI-73 graphs up to four defined functions at the same time.

If the result of an expression is not a real number, that point is not plotted. You do not get an error.

Entering Functions

Functions can consist of variables, lists, trigonometric or logarithmic expressions, or variations of already defined functions (for example, Y₂=2×Y₁). Access a Yₙ variable by pressing 2nd [VARS] 2:Y-Vars.

Define Y₂=3X+5.

1. Display the Y= editor.

2. Move the cursor to the function that you want to define, Y₂.

3. Clear Y₂, if necessary.

4. Enter Y₂=3X+5.

3 ENTER 5
Editing Functions

You can edit or delete functions at any time in the Y= editor. Move the cursor to the function in the Y= editor that you want to change.

You can:

- Use the edit keys such as [DEL] and [2nd] [INS] to delete and insert characters.
- Overwrite current entries.
- Delete a function with [CLEAR]. Position the cursor anywhere on the function.

Selecting Functions

Even if a function is defined in the Y= editor, the TI-73 only graphs the function if it is selected (turned on). You know that a function is selected because the background behind a function’s equal sign (=) is dark.

When you first define a function, it is selected automatically.

To select or deselect a function, highlight its = using the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

You can change the on/off status of a statistical plot in the Y= editor. To select or deselect Plot1, Plot2, or Plot3, highlight the name (across the top of the Y= editor) using the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER]. A plot is selected (on) if the background behind its name is dark.
See Chapter 6: Statistical Plots for more information on defining and graphing stat plots.

Exiting the Y= Editor

To select another screen, press the appropriate key, such as GRAPH or WINDOW. Press 2nd [QUIT] to return to the Home screen.

Selecting a Graph Style

For a defined function, you can set one of seven styles that specify the appearance of a function graph. The graph style icons described below are located to the left of \( Y_n \) in the Y= editor. If you do not select a style, the calculator graphs all defined functions with the default style, Line.

To select a style, press \( \text{[\text{\large \#}] \text{[\text{\large \#}] \text{[\text{\large \#}]}} \) from the \( Y_n \) equal sign (\( \text{[=]} \)) to highlight the graph style icon, and then press [ENTER], as necessary, to cycle through the seven styles. Press \( \text{[\text{\large \#}] \text{[\text{\large \#}]}} \) to return to the \( Y_n \) entry line.

Graph styles are especially useful when graphing multiple functions. For example, you can set \( Y_1 \) as a solid line, \( Y_2 \) as a dotted line, and \( Y_3 \) as a thick line.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Style</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example $(y = 2x)$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Connects plotted points with a line. This is the default.</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Line Example" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>Thick</td>
<td>Connects plotted points with a thick line.</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Thick Example" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Shades the area above the graph.</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Above Example" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>Below</td>
<td>Shades the area below the graph.</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Below Example" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◐</td>
<td>Path</td>
<td>A circular cursor traces the graph and draws the path.</td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Path Example" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◐</td>
<td>Animate</td>
<td>A circular cursor traces the graph without drawing the path.</td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Animate Example" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>Dot</td>
<td>Displays a dot at each plotted point.</td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Dot Example" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set the **Below** graph style for \( Y_2 = 3X + 5 \).

1. Enter the Y= editor and define \( Y_2 = 3X + 5 \).
   - \( Y \) \( \rightarrow \) CLEAR 3 \( X \) + 5

2. Highlight the graph style icon (to the left of the \( Y_2 \)) and select the graph style, **Below**.

3. Display the graph.
   - \( \text{ZOOM} \) 6

---

**Setting the Window Format**

2nd [FORMAT]

The window format screen lets you choose display settings. These apply to function graphing *and* statistical plotting.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Turns these on or off:</th>
<th>Example:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CoordOn/</td>
<td>X- and Y-coordinates of</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="CoordOn" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoordOff</td>
<td>the cursor at the bottom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the screen. Useful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>when tracing a graph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GridOff/</td>
<td>Grid lines that</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="GridOff" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GridOn</td>
<td>correspond to the axes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tick marks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AxesOn/</td>
<td>X- and Y-axes.</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="AxesOn" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AxesOff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelOff/</td>
<td>Labels for the X- and</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="LabelOff" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelOn</td>
<td>Y-axes. These settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are disregarded when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AxesOff is selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LabelOn is especially</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>helpful when displaying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quadrant I (ZOOM 4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>graphs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExprOn/</td>
<td>Expression which is</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="ExprOn" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExprOff</td>
<td>currently being traced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The expression is shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the top left corner of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a graph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When CoordOn and</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="ExprOff" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ExprOff are both selected,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the number in the top-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>right-right corner specifies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which function is being</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>traced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Defining Window Values

If you enter a function in the Y= editor and press [GRAPH], but nothing happens or the graph doesn't look the way you expect it to, you may need to adjust the WINDOW values (WINDOW).

Depending upon which section of a graph you specify through the WINDOW values, the display on your calculator screen can look very different.

In the example below, the first calculator screen uses WINDOW values which include all four quadrants for the function, \( Y_1 = X \cdot \cos(X) \). (Calculator is in Degree mode.) Then, Quadrants I, II, III, and IV are shown separately, so you can see how WINDOW values affect the display. The next section explains how to redefine the values.

\( Y_1 = X \cdot \cos(X) \)

All Quadrants
Xmin = 500
Xmax = 500
Xscl = 90
Ymin = 500
Ymax = 500
Yscl = 75

Quadrant II
Xmin = 500
Xmax = 0
Xscl = 90
Ymin = 0
Ymax = 500
Yscl = 75

Quadrant III
Xmin = 500
Xmax = 0
Xscl = 90
Ymin = 500
Ymax = 0
Yscl = 75

Quadrant IV
Xmin = 0
Xmax = 500
Xscl = 90
Ymin = 500
Ymax = 0
Yscl = 75
The Window Values Screen

WINDOW values put specific boundaries on the display. For an explanation of \( \Delta x \), see the section in this chapter entitled “Controlling the Increments of a Trace.”

To exit the WINDOW menu, select another screen by pressing the appropriate key, or press 2nd [QUIT] to return to the Home screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>xmin</th>
<th>The minimum value on the X-axis; must be less than Xmax.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xmax</td>
<td>The maximum value on the X-axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Delta x )</td>
<td>When tracing the graph with [TRACE], this determines the increments between X values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xscl</td>
<td>The distance between tick marks on the X-axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To turn off the tick marks, set Xscl=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ymin</td>
<td>The minimum value on the Y-axis; must be less than Ymax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ymax</td>
<td>The maximum value on the Y-axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yscl</td>
<td>The distance between tick marks on the Y-axis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To turn off the tick marks, set Yscl=0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Determining Window Values for a Specific Graph

The following example shows how you can adjust the WINDOW values manually (as opposed to using the standard WINDOW values set by \texttt{ZOOM} 6:ZStandard).

Yuko practices the piano 50 minutes per day. How many minutes has he practiced after 2, 4, and 5 days? Graph your answer.

\[ Y = 50X \]

- \( X = \text{number of days} \)
- \( Y = \text{number of total minutes} \)

1. A table of coordinate pairs would look like this:

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{X} & \textbf{Y} \\
\hline
2 & 100 \\
4 & 200 \\
5 & 250 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

2. A possible graph of the ordered pairs would look like this (the WINDOW values are labeled):

- The Y-axis is measured in increments of 50; therefore, \( Y_{\text{scl}} = 50 \).
- The X-axis is measured in increments of 1; therefore, \( X_{\text{scl}} = 1 \).
Graph the function, $Y_1=50X$, on your calculator.

1. Display the Y= editor.

2. Enter $Y_1=50X$.

3. Graph the function using standard window values (ZStandard).

4. Adjust the WINDOW values to match the sample graph from the previous page.

5. Graph $Y_1$.

6. Trace the graph.

(Use $\Delta$ and $\nabla$ to move the cursor along the graph.)
7. Find the $Y$ values when $X = 2, 4, \text{ and } 5$.

\[ 2 \text{ ENTER } 4 \text{ ENTER } 5 \text{ ENTER } \]

Note: Consider using the CONVERSIONS menu (CONVERT) to convert your answers (in minutes) to seconds, hours, days, weeks, or years.

If you trace (TRACE) the graph with the cursor keys to an $X$ value greater than $X_{\text{max}}$ or less than $X_{\text{min}}$, the cursor goes off the Graph screen, but the corresponding $Y$ values are still displayed since they exist. However, you cannot enter $X$ values (as you did in step 7 above) that are greater than $X_{\text{max}}$ or less than $X_{\text{min}}$.

**Displaying a Graph**

Press **GRAPH** to display the graph of the selected function(s). (Some operations, such as **TRACE** and **ZOOM**, display the graph automatically.) As a graph is plotted, the busy indicator comes on (upper right corner) until the graph is completely drawn and $X$ and $Y$ are updated.

Pressing **GRAPH**, **TRACE**, or selecting a **ZOOM** function graphs all defined and selected functions.

- If the desired WINDOW values are already set, press **GRAPH** or **TRACE**.

- Press **ZOOM** to change the WINDOW values and graph all selected functions.

When $X = 4$, $Y = 200$. Standard default window values are set.

Zoom 6:ZStandard is selected.
To pause while a graph is being drawn, press [ENTER]; press [ENTER] again to resume plotting.

Press [ON] to stop graphing. Press [GRAPH] to start over and plot again.

**Smart Graph**

When you press [GRAPH], the Graph screen immediately displays (instead of replotting) the previous function graph(s) if no changes were made. If changes were made, the functions are replotted.

The graph is replotted if you have:

- Changed a function.
- Selected or deselected a function.
- Changed the value of a variable in a selected function.
- Changed a WINDOW variable or a 2nd FORMAT setting.
- Cleared drawings by selecting ClrDraw (Chapter 10: Draw).
- Changed a stat plot definition (Chapter 6: Statistical Plots).

**Exploring the Graph with the Free-Moving Cursor**

Use [Â], [Â], [Â], and [Â] to move the cursor around the Graph screen. When you first display the graph, the cursor is in the middle of the screen but is not visible. When you press a cursor key, the cursor moves from that point and can be seen. (Remember to use the 2nd FORMAT CoordOn setting if you want to see the (X,Y) coordinates at the bottom of the screen.)

**Exploring a Function Graph with TRACE**

Pressing [TRACE] allows you to move the [Â] and [Â] cursor keys from one plotted point to another and displays the cursor coordinates at the bottom of the screen (if CoordOn is set). If ExprOn (2nd FORMAT) is set, the expression being traced appears in the top left corner.
When more than one function (or stat plot) is selected and graphed, press \( \text{ } \) and \( \text{ } \) to move the cursor from one function graph to another.

The cursor movement is based on the order of the functions as they appear in the \( Y= \) editor and not on the appearance of the functions as graphed on the screen. (However, the TI-73 starts with selected statistical plots first.)

The function number in the upper right corner of the display changes as you move to the various graphs.

To quit \( \text{TRACE} \) mode, select another screen by pressing the appropriate key, such as \( \text{WINDOW} \) or \( \text{ZOOM} \), or press \( 2\text{nd} \) [QUIT] to return to the Home screen. Press \( \text{CLEAR} \) to stay on the Graph screen.

**Using QuickZoom**

While tracing, you can press \( \text{ENTER} \) to adjust the viewing window. The cursor location then becomes the center of the new viewing window, and the cursor remains in \( \text{TRACE} \) mode. This is called \( \text{QuickZoom} \). If you do a \( \text{QuickZoom} \) accidentally, and you want to return to the zoom settings in the previous window, select \( \text{ZOOM} \) \( \text{MEMORY} \) 1:ZPrevious.

**Controlling the Increments of a Trace**

By assigning a specific value to \( \Delta X \) (which is optional), you can control the \( X \) coordinates of a trace. \( \Delta X \) is a \( \text{WINDOW} \) value; change it by pressing \( \text{WINDOW} \).

The TI-73 automatically calculates \( \Delta X \) as:

\[
\Delta X = \frac{(X_{\text{max}}-X_{\text{min}})}{94}
\]

If standard window values are set (ZStandard), \( \Delta X = .21276595744681 \). If you assign a value to \( \Delta X \), the values for \( X_{\text{min}} \) and \( X_{\text{max}} \) are adjusted automatically according to the formula above.
Graph $Y_1=2X$ with **ZStandard**.

1. Define $Y_1=2X$ in the Y= editor.

   ![Y= editor screenshot]

   **Note:** Deselect any other functions by highlighting the corresponding = and pressing [ENTER].

2. Graph and trace the function.

   ![Graph and trace screenshot]

   **ZOOM** 6
   **TRACE** $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ (as necessary)

   The TI-73 chooses the $X$-value increments.

Assign .5 to $\Delta X$, and graph and trace $Y_1=2X$.

![Trace with ΔX=.5 screenshot]

- **WINDOW** $\swarrow \searrow$.5
- **TRACE** $\leftarrow \rightarrow$

$X$-coordinates change in increments of .5.
Adjusting Window Values with the ZOOM Menu

The ZOOM menu items allow you to adjust the viewing WINDOW of a graph quickly in a variety of ways. From the Graph screen, press WINDOW to see the adjusted WINDOW values.

1:ZBox, 2:Zoom In, and 3:Zoom Out, require you to move the cursor first to define the viewing window.

1:ZBox

Lets you draw a box around a specific section of the Graph screen. The calculator then zooms in on the area inside the box.

2:Zoom In

Lets you select a point with the cursor keys. The calculator then zooms in around the point by an amount defined by SetFactors (found on the MEMORY menu).

3:Zoom Out

Lets you select a point with the cursor keys. The calculator then zooms out around the point by an amount defined by SetFactors.

4:ZQuadrant1

Displays Quadrant I only. Replots the graph immediately.

5:ZSquare

Adjusts WINDOW variables so that a square or a circle is shown in correct proportion (instead of a rectangle or an ellipse). Replots the graph immediately.
Chapter 9: Function Graphing

6:ZStandard
Sets the standard (default) WINDOW variables. Replots the graph immediately.

7:ZoomStat
Sets the WINDOW values for the current stat lists. Replots the graph immediately.

8:ZDecimal
Sets $\Delta X$ and $\Delta Y$ to 0.1 and centers the origin. Replots the graph immediately; press TRACE to view the new coordinate values.

9:ZoomFit
Adjusts $Y_{\text{min}}$ and $Y_{\text{max}}$ so that the Graph screen displays the full range of $Y$ variable values. Replots the graph immediately.

10:ZInteger
 Lets you select a new center point, and then sets $\Delta X$ and $\Delta Y$ to 1 and sets $X_{\text{scl}}$ and $Y_{\text{scl}}$ to 10. Replots the graph immediately; press TRACE to view the new coordinate values.

11:ZTrig
Sets WINDOW variables to preset values that are often appropriate for graphing trig functions. Replots the graph immediately.

ZBox [ZOOM] 1
With ZBox, use the cursor keys to draw a box around a specific section of the Graph screen that you would like to view up close. The calculator then zooms in on the area inside the box with the cursor in the center of the screen.

Explore the function graph, $Y_1 = 2X$ with ZBox.

1. Display the graph of a selected function (the example shows $Y_1 = 2X$).
2. Select the **ZBox** function and return to the function graph.

   ![ZBox](image)

3. Move the cursor to one corner of the box you want to define.

   ![Cursor](image)

4. Move the cursor to the corner diagonally opposite from the first one.

   ![Cursor](image)

5. Replot the graph.

   ![Cursor](image)

**Zoom In and Zoom Out**

**Zoom In** magnifies the graph around the cursor location.  
**Zoom Out** displays a greater portion of the graph, centered on the cursor location, to provide a more global view. (The procedure is the same for both.)

After a **Zoom In** or **Zoom Out** operation is selected, move the cursor, as necessary, and press **ENTER** to select the new center point. Repeat the operation until another operation is selected or you exit the Graph screen.

1. Display the graph of a selected function (the example shows \( y = x^2 \)).

   ![Graph](image)
2. Select the Zoom In operation for the function graph.

3. Move the cursor to the point that you want as the center of the new viewing window.

4. Replot the graph.

Zoom Out works exactly the same way as Zoom In. The calculator zooms out automatically around the center point.

ZStandard ZOOM G

ZStandard is one of the more popular zoom commands because many function graphs look good when graphed according to the standard (default) WINDOW values: Xmin=−10, Xmax=10, Xscl=1, Ymin=−10, Ymax=10, Yscl=1.

If you select the ZStandard operation, either from the Graph screen or another screen, all selected functions are immediately replotted according to these standard WINDOW values.

ZInteger ZOOM O

ZInteger requires you first to select a new center point. The calculator then replots the graph immediately using the adjusted WINDOW values which set ΔX and ΔY to 1, and Xscl and Yscl to 10.

Select the center point (as you would do for ZoomIn and ZoomOut) by moving the cursor with the cursor keys, and then pressing ENTER. Press TRACE to view the new coordinate values.
Other Zoom Operations

All other Zoom commands, ZQuadrant, ZSquare, ZoomStat, ZDecimal, ZoomFit, and ZTrig, replot immediately all selected functions and adjust WINDOW values according to their definitions. For ZDecimal, press TRACE to view the new coordinate values.

Examples of these operations are included in Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference.

The [ZOOM] MEMORY Menu

1:ZPrevious Replots all selected function graphs using the WINDOW variables of the graph that was displayed before you executed the last ZOOM operation.

2:SetFactors Define the magnification or reduction factor used to Zoom In or Zoom Out around a cursor point. There are two: XFact and YFact.

ZPrevious [ZOOM] 1

Selecting ZPrevious automatically replots all selected functions and stat plots and adjusts WINDOW values according to the definition of the previous graph.
SetFactors

SetFactors

The zoom factors, XFact and YFact, are positive real numbers \( \geq 1 \). They define the magnification or reduction factor used to Zoom In or Zoom Out around a cursor point. The default values for both XFact and YFact are 4. Highlight the factor you want to change, press [CLEAR], and then enter the new value. XFact and YFact do not affect any other Zoom operations.
10 Drawing

The **DRAW** DRAW Menu .................. 188
  ClrDraw  **DRAW** 1 .......................... 189
  Line(  **DRAW** 2 .......................... 189
  Horizontal and Vertical **DRAW** 3 and 4 .... 191
  Shade( **DRAW** 5 .......................... 193
  Circle( **DRAW** 6 ......................... 195
  Text( **DRAW** 7 .......................... 197
  Pen **DRAW** 8 ................................ 199

The **DRAW** POINTS Menu .................. 201
  Pt-On(), Pt-Off(), and Pt-Change(  
  **DRAW** [2] 1, 2, and 3 .................. 202
  Pxl-On(), Pxl-Off(), and Pxl-Change(  
  **DRAW** [3] 4, 5, and 6 .................. 205
  pxl-Test(  **DRAW** [4] 7 ................. 206

The **DRAW** STO Menu ...................... 206
  StorePic  **DRAW** [5] 1 .................... 207
  RecallPic **DRAW** [6] 2 ................... 208
  Deleting a Graph Picture .................. 208
The DRAW Menu

The DRAW menu items let you draw on top of function graphs and stat plots (see Chapter 9: Function Graphing and Chapter 6: Statistical Plots). The way the TI-73 interprets draw instructions depends on whether you accessed the menu items from the Home screen or the Program editor, or directly from a graph.

Note: Redefining WINDOW values, graphing a Y_n function or stat plot, or pressing ZOOM erases all drawn items from the Graph screen.

1:ClrDraw
Clears all drawn elements.

2:Line
Draws a line segment between two points.

3:Horizontal
Draws a horizontal line.

4:Vertical
Draws a vertical line.

5:Shade
Shades an area between two functions.

6:Circle
Draws a circle.

7:Text
Draws text on a Graph screen.

8:Pen
Activates the free-form drawing tool.

When using a DRAW menu item or POINTS menu item to draw directly on a graph, the cursor coordinates are displayed if CoordOn is selected (2nd FORMAT). If a graph is not displayed when you select a DRAW menu item, the Home screen is displayed.
ClrDraw **DRAW 1**

ClrDraw clears all drawn elements from the Graph screen. All points, lines, and shading drawn with **DRAW** menu items are temporary. Therefore, if you leave the Graph screen, and then return, all drawings are erased.

If you select ClrDraw from the Graph screen, the current graph is replotted and displayed with no drawn elements. You can save drawings and recall them with the **STO** menu.

If you select ClrDraw from the Home screen or a program, it is pasted to the cursor location. Pressing **ENTER** executes the instruction, all drawings on the current graph are erased, and the message Done is displayed. When you display the graph again, all drawn elements disappear.

**Line( **DRAW 2**

Line( draws a line from point \((X_1, Y_1)\) to \((X_2, Y_2)\). You can execute the Line( instruction from the Graph screen, the Home screen or Program editor.

**Line( from the Graph Screen**

To draw a line on the Graph screen:

1. From the Graph screen, select **DRAW 2**. The cursor appears in the middle of the Graph screen. The X- and Y-coordinates are shown at the bottom of the screen. If they are not, you can turn them on by selecting **CoordOn**  (2nd [FORMAT]).

2. Position the cursor at the beginning point of the line segment that you want to draw, and then press **ENTER**. The cursor becomes a small box.

3. Move the cursor to the end point of the line segment, and then press **ENTER**. The line segment is drawn as you move the cursor.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, as necessary. To cancel Line(, press **CLEAR**.
Draw a line segment from the Graph screen.

1. Clear all previous drawings, and select the beginning point of the line segment.

```
ZOOM 6 DRAW 1 DRAW 2
\(a\) \(a\) \(a\) \(a\)
(as necessary)
ENTER
```

2. Select the ending point of the line segment.

```
\(a\) \(a\) \(a\) \(a\)
(as necessary)
ENTER
```

**Line( from the Home Screen or Program Editor**

From the Home screen or the Program editor, Line( can draw or erase a line segment from point \((X_1,Y_1)\) to \((X_2,Y_2)\) on the Graph screen.

You follow the Line( instruction with the coordinates of the beginning point \((X_1,Y_1)\) and the ending point \((X_2,Y_2)\) of the line segment. Including the argument, 0, after the X and Y coordinates erases a line from \((X_1,Y_1)\) to \((X_2,Y_2)\).

To draw the line segment:

\[
\text{Line}(X_1, Y_1, X_2, Y_2)
\]

To erase a line segment:

\[
\text{Line}(X_1, Y_1, X_2, Y_2, 0)
\]
From the Home screen, draw a line segment from (0,0) to (6,9).

1. From the Home screen, clear the Graph screen.
   
   ![Clear Graph Screen](image)

   2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
   [DRAW] 1 ENTER

2. Specify the (X,Y) coordinates and draw the line segment.
   
   ![Draw Line Segment](image)

   [DRAW] 2
   0 0 6 9 ENTER

Erase the portion of the line from (2,3) to (4,6).

![Erase Line Segment](image)

   2nd [QUIT] [DRAW] 2
   2 3 4 6 0 ENTER

**Horizontal and Vertical** [DRAW] 3 and 4

**Horizontal** and **Vertical** draw a horizontal or vertical line on the Graph screen. You can execute both instructions from the Graph screen, Home screen or the Program editor.
Horizontal and Vertical from the Graph Screen

To draw a horizontal or vertical line on the Graph screen:

1. From the Graph screen, select DRAW 3 or 4. The cursor appears in the middle of the Graph screen. The X- and Y-coordinates are shown at the bottom of the screen.

2. A line is displayed that moves as you move the cursor. Place the cursor on the Y-coordinate (for horizontal lines) or the X-coordinate (for vertical lines) through which you want the line to pass.

3. Press ENTER to draw the line on the graph.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, as necessary. To cancel Horizontal or Vertical, press CLEAR.

Draw a horizontal line from the Graph screen.

```
GRAPH DRAW 1 DRAW 3

( as necessary)

ENTER
```

Draw a vertical line from the Graph screen.

```
GRAPH DRAW 4

( as necessary)

ENTER
```

Horizontal and Vertical from the Home Screen or Program Editor

From the Home screen or the Program editor, Horizontal draws a horizontal line at \( y = y \). \( y \) can be an integer or an expression.

Horizontal \( y \)
Vertical draws a vertical line at $X=x$. $x$ can be an integer or an expression.

**Vertical $x$**

- From the Home screen, draw a horizontal line at $Y=4$.

```
2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
2nd [DRAW] 1 [ENTER] 2nd [DRAW] 3 4 [ENTER]
```

- Draw a vertical line at $X=4$.

```
2nd [QUIT] 2nd [DRAW] 4 4 [ENTER]
```

**Shade**( DRAW 5

With Shade, you can shade areas above and below functions on the Graph screen.

You can execute Shade only from the Home screen or in a programming instruction. Shade accepts two mandatory arguments and four optional arguments. However, you cannot skip any arguments. For example, if you want to specify the 5th argument, pattern, you also must specify the 3rd and 4th arguments, left and right.

Shade(lower, upper[, left, right, pattern, res])
To use Shade( from the Home screen or a program:


2. Enter two functions, lower and upper, in terms of X. After the instruction is executed, the calculator graphs the functions and shades above lower and below upper.

3. Enter left and right, the left and right X boundaries, if desired. Xmin and Xmax are the defaults.

4. Enter the shading pattern number, pattern, if desired. The four shading patterns are:
   1=Vertical (default)
   2=Horizontal
   3=Diagonal upper left to lower right
   4=Diagonal lower left to upper right

5. Specify the pattern resolution, res, an integer number between 1 and 8, if desired.
   
   res=1 is the default and represents the lowest resolution (lines drawn very close together). res=8 represents the highest resolution (lines drawn very far apart).

6. Press [ENTER] to execute the instruction.

   Shade above the function \( Y=X-2 \) (lower) and below the function \( Y=X^3-8X \) (upper).

   (The functions are shown to the right as they would look if graphed individually.)
Enter a left X boundary, \(-2\), and a right X boundary, 5, for the same functions.

```
\begin{align*}
2\text{nd} & \quad \text{QUIT} \quad \text{CLEAR} \\
\text{DRAW} & \quad 1 \quad \text{ENTER} \\
\text{DRAW} & \quad 5 \quad [X \leftarrow 2] \quad [X]
\end{align*}
```

\(2\text{nd ENTRY} \quad 2\text{nd ENTRY} \quad 4 \quad [\rightarrow] \quad 2 \quad 5 \quad \text{ENTER}\)

\(\text{Shade}(X-2, X(3-8X))\)

\(5\) is the right boundary.

\(2\) is the left boundary.

**Circle( [DRAW] 6**

You can execute the `Circle(` instruction from the Graph screen, Home screen, or the Program editor.

**Circle( from the Graph Screen**

To draw a circle on the Graph screen:

1. From the Graph screen, select `DRAW 6`. The cursor appears in the middle of the Graph screen. The X- and Y-coordinates are shown at the bottom of the screen.

2. Place the cursor at the center point of the circle you want to draw. Press \(\text{ENTER}\).

3. Move the cursor to a point on the circumference. Press \(\text{ENTER}\). The circle is drawn automatically on the graph.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, as necessary. To cancel `Circle(`, press `CLEAR`.  

\(\text{Shade}(X-2, X(3-8X), -2, 5)\)
Draw a circle from the Graph screen.

1. Clear all previous drawings, and select the center point of the circle.
   - (as necessary)

2. Move the cursor to a point on the circumference.
   - (as necessary)

3. Draw the circle.
   -

**Circle( from the Home Screen or Program Editor**

From the Home screen or the Program editor, you can draw a circle on the Graph screen. `Circle(` accepts three mandatory arguments: X and Y, the coordinates of the center point of the circle, and radius, the radius length which must be a positive real number.

*Circle*(X,Y,radius)*

Draw a circle with center point=(0,0) and radius=7.

```
2nd   QUIT   CLEAR   DRAW
1   ENTER   DRAW   6
0   0   7   ENTER
```

*Note:* Use `5:ZSquare` to adjust them and make the circle circular.
Text( DRAW 7

You can access Text( from the Graph screen, Home screen, or the Program editor. Text( allows you to draw text on the Graph screen when a graph is displayed. Use the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]) to access all text characters. You may enter TI-73 functions, variables, and instructions as text. The font is proportional, so the exact number of characters you can place on the graph varies.

Text( from the Graph Screen

To draw text on the Graph screen:

1. From the Graph screen, select DRAW 7. The cursor appears in the middle of the Graph screen.
2. Place the cursor at the point where you want the text to begin.
3. Press 2nd [TEXT] to display the Text editor. Select the text characters. Highlight Done with the cursor, and then press ENTER. The selected text is pasted onto the Graph screen.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, as necessary. To cancel Text(, press CLEAR.

From the Graph screen, Label Quadrant I with QUAD1.

1. Clear all previous drawings, and select the beginning point where you want the text to start.

2. Using the Text editor, enter QUAD1.

   2nd [TEXT] Q ENTER
   U ENTER A ENTER
   D ENTER 1 Done ENTER
From the Home screen or the Program editor, you can draw text on the Graph screen.

Text accepts three mandatory arguments: row and column, which specify the pixel value of the top-left corner of the first character, and text, which can be functions, variables, or text instructions.

\[
\text{Text}(\text{row}, \text{column}, \text{text})
\]

row is an integer between 0 and 57 and column is an integer between 0 and 94. Therefore, (0,0) is the top left corner, (0,94), is the top right corner, (57,0) is the lower left corner, and (57,94) is the lower right corner. If you try to draw text on any edge of the Graph screen, the calculator only displays text that fits; text does not wrap to the next row.

If text is surrounded by quotation marks (" ") (found in the Text editor), the calculator interprets any characters, numbers, or expressions as text. If the quotation marks are omitted, the TI-73 calculates and displays the result, if applicable, with up to 10 characters.

Label Quadrant I with QUAD1 from the Home screen. Start the text at the pixel value of (10,60).

1. Clear all previous drawings, and select the beginning point of the text.

[2nd] [QUIT] [CLEAR]
[DRAW] 1 [ENTER]
[DRAW] 7 10 60
2. Using the Text editor, enter "QUAD1".

```
2nd [TEXT] " " ENTER
Q ENTER U ENTER
A ENTER D ENTER 1
" " ENTER Done [ENTER] 1
```

Pen  **DRAW**  8

Pen draws any shape you want, including irregular or unusual ones.

You can execute Pen only from the Graph screen. You cannot execute Pen from the Home screen or the Program editor.

To draw your own shape on the Graph screen:

1. From the Graph screen, select **DRAW** 8. The cursor appears in the middle of the Graph screen. The X- and Y-coordinates are shown at the bottom of the screen.

2. Place the cursor at the point where you want to begin drawing. Press **ENTER** to turn on the pen.

3. Move the cursor. As you move the cursor, you draw on the graph, shading one pixel at a time.

4. Press **ENTER** to turn off the pen.

5. Repeat steps 2, 3, and 4, as necessary. To cancel Pen, press **CLEAR**.
Draw a happy face on the Graph screen.

1. Clear all previous drawings, and then select **AxesOff**.
   
   ```
   [GRAPH] [DRAW] 1
   2nd [FORMAT] □ □ □
   ENTER
   ```

2. First draw a circle.
   
   ```
   [GRAPH] [DRAW] 6 [ENTER]
   □ (as necessary)
   ENTER
   ```

3. Use **Pen** to draw the eyes.
   
   ```
   [DRAW] 8
   □ and □
   (as necessary)
   ENTER ENTER
   □ (as necessary)
   ENTER ENTER
   ```

4. Draw the mouth.
   
   ```
   □ [ENTER] (to begin smile)
   □ □ (repeat as necessary)
   □ (repeat as necessary)
   □ □ (repeat as necessary)
   ```
The **DRAW** **POINTS** Menu

The **DRAW** **POINTS** menu items let you draw or erase individual points or pixels on top of function graphs and stat plots (see Chapter 9: Function Graphing and Chapter 6: Statistical Plots). The way the TI-73 interprets the point instructions depends on whether you accessed the instructions from the Home screen or the Program editor, or directly from a graph.

Redefining **WINDOW** values (**ZOOM** 6: **ZStandard**), graphing a \( Y_n \) function or stat plot, or pressing **ZOOM** erases all drawn items from the Graph screen.

**Note:** All examples in this section show the Graph screen set to standard **WINDOW** values and with all \( Y_n \) functions and stat plots deselected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRAW POINTS</th>
<th>STO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: Pt-On()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: Pt-Off()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: Pt-Change()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: Pxl-On()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5: Pxl-Off()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: Pxl-Change()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7: Pxl-Test()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1: Pt-On()   Turns on a point.
2: Pt-Off()  Turns off a point.
3: Pt-Change() Toggles a point on or off.
4: Pxl-On()  Turns on a pixel.
5: Pxl-Off() Toggles a pixel on or off.
6: Pxl-Change() Toggles a pixel on or off.
7: Pxl-Test() Returns 1 if pixel is on, 0 if pixel is off.
Pt-On(), Pt-Off(), and Pt-Change()

Pt-On(), Pt-Off(), and Pt-Change() turn on, off, or change the status of a point from the Graph screen, Home screen, or Program editor.

A point (as opposed to a pixel) is tied directly to the $X$- and $Y$-axes. The screen is divided into $X$- and $Y$-coordinates as specified by $(X,Y)$. The points that you can view depend upon how the WINDOW values are defined.

For example, if standard WINDOW values are set, $-10 \leq X \leq 10$ and $-10 \leq Y \leq 10$. This does not mean that points outside these boundaries do not exist, only that you cannot see any turned on points outside these boundaries.

Pt-On(), Pt-Off() and Pt-Change() from the Graph Screen

To use Pt-On(), Pt-Off(), and Pt-Change() on the Graph screen:

1. From the Graph screen, select $\text{DRAW} \ x \ 1, 2, \text{ or } 3$. The cursor appears in the middle of the Graph screen. The $X$- and $Y$-coordinates are shown at the bottom of the screen.

2. Move the cursor:
   - To the position where you want to draw the point (Pt-On()
   - To the position of the point you want to erase (Pt-Off()
   - To the position of the point you want to change (toggle on or off) (Pt-Change)

3. Press $\text{CLEAR}$ to draw, erase, or change the point.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, as necessary. To cancel Pt-On(), Pt-Off(), or Pt-Change(), press $\text{CLEAR}$.
Draw points from the Graph screen.

1. Select *AxesOn*, if desired, and then clear all previous drawings.

   2nd [FORMAT] [ ] [ ] ENTER
   GRAPH DRAW 1

2. Select the beginning point where you want to draw the point.

   DRAW [ ] 1 [ △ ] [ □ ] [ □ ]
   (as necessary)

3. Draw the point.

   ENTER

4. Repeat as necessary.

Erase four points from the Graph screen.

1. Move the cursor to the point you want to erase.

   GRAPH DRAW [ ] 2
   [ △ ] [ □ ] [ □ ] [ □ ]
   (as necessary) ENTER

2. Repeat as necessary.
Pt-On(, Pt-Off(, and Pt-Change( from the Home Screen and Program Editor

From the Home screen or the Program editor, you can draw, erase, or change a point’s status on the Graph screen.

Pt-On(, Pt-Off(, and Pt-Change( accept two mandatory arguments: X and Y, which specify the coordinates of the point that you want to draw, erase, or change. Pt-On( and Pt-Off( have one optional argument, mark, which determines the point’s appearance. Specify 1 (default), 2, or 3, where:

- 1 (default) = · (dot)
- 2 = □ (box)
- 3 = + (cross)

If you specify mark to turn on a point with Pt-On(, you must specify the same mark when you turn off the point with Pt-Off(.

Pt-Change( does not have the mark argument.

Also note that if, for example, you specify the point (20,30) but your viewing window is set to the standard values, you do not see the point since the viewing window does not include the specific part of the graph where (20,30) exists. Press \[ \text{WINDOW} \] to redefine the WINDOW values.

Note: Redefining WINDOW values, graphing a \( Y_n \) function or stat plot, or pressing [Zoom] erases all drawn items from the Graph screen.

\[
\text{Pt-On}(X,Y[,\text{mark}]) \\
\text{Pt-Off}(X,Y[,\text{mark}]) \\
\text{Pt-Change}(X,Y)
\]

Turn on point (-5,3) and assign the box mark to it.

```
2nd [QUIT] [CLEAR]
[DRAW] 1 [ENTER] [DRAW] (*)
1 → 5 → 3 → 2 → [ENTER]
```

```
Pt-On(-5,3) Done
```

```
\[
\]
```

Pxl-On(), Pxl-Off(), and Pxl-Change()

Pxl-On(), Pxl-Off(), and Pxl-Change() turn on, off, or change the status of a pixel only from the Home screen or the Program editor.

When you select a pixel instruction from the DRAW POINTS menu, the TI-73 returns you to the Home screen or the Program editor. Since the pixel instructions are not interactive, they cannot be used from the Graph screen.

A pixel is independent of the X- and Y-axes. It is based instead on the physical size of the screen. The screen is divided into pixels specified as (row, column). 0 ≤ row ≤ 62 and 0 ≤ column ≤ 94.

Pxl-On(), Pxl-Off(), and Pxl-Change() accept two mandatory arguments: row and column, which specify the pixel that you want to draw, erase, or change.

\[
\text{Pxl-On}(\text{row}, \text{column}) \\
\text{Pxl-Off}(\text{row}, \text{column}) \\
\text{Pxl-Change}(\text{row}, \text{column})
\]

1. From the Home screen, clear the Graph screen.

   2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
   DRAW 1 [ENTER]

2. Turn on the pixel at (45,35).

   DRAW 4
   4 5 . 3 5 [ENTER]
pxl-Test( DRAW 7

You can execute pxl-Test( only from the Home screen or the Program editor.

pxl-Test( tests a pixel at (row,column) to see if it is turned on or off. If it is on, pxl-Test( returns 1. If it is off, pxl-Test( returns 0. 0 ≤ row ≤ 57 and 0 ≤ column ≤ 94.

pxl-Test(row,column)

Test to see if the pixel at (45,35) is turned on or off.

The DRAW STO Menu

The DRAW STO (store) menu lets you store or recall up to three pictures in memory. When you select an instruction from the DRAW STO menu, the TI-73 returns to the Home screen or the Program editor. The picture instructions are not interactive, which means you cannot use them from the Graph screen.

Note: All examples in this section show the Graph screen set to standard WINDOW values (ZOOM 6:ZStandard) and with all Y= functions and stat plots deselected.

1:StorePic Stores the current picture.
2:RecallPic Recalls a stored picture.
StorePic \textbf{DRAW} \textbullet\textbullet\textbullet\text{1}

You can execute \texttt{StorePic} only from the Home screen or Program editor. You can store up to three pictures, each of which is an image of the current graph display, in picture variables \texttt{Pic1}, \texttt{Pic2}, or \texttt{Pic3}. Later, you can superimpose the stored picture onto a displayed graph from the Home screen or a program.

A picture includes drawn elements, plotted functions, axes, and tick marks. The picture does not include axes labels, lower and upper bound indicators, prompts, or cursor coordinates. Any parts of the display hidden by these items are stored with the picture.

\texttt{StorePic} accepts one mandatory argument, \textit{number}, which specifies the number of the picture variable to which you want to store the picture. For example, if you enter 3, the TI-73 stores the picture to \texttt{Pic3}. Pressing [ENTER] displays the current graph and stores the picture.

\textbf{StorePic number}

To see which graph variables have pictures stored to them, use the PICTURE secondary menu (\texttt{2nd} \text{VARS} 4:Picture). Each variable \texttt{Pic1}, \texttt{Pic2}, and \texttt{Pic3} is marked as either Defined or Empty. If selected, the variable is pasted next to \texttt{StoPic}.

\begin{itemize}
\item Store the drawn picture (to the right) in picture variable 2.
\end{itemize}

For more information on drawing lines, see the previous section entitled “Line.”

\begin{center}
\texttt{[2nd] QUIT CLEAR}
\texttt{DRAW} \textbullet\textbullet\textbullet\text{1} \text{2 ENTER}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\texttt{StorePic 2}
\end{center}

You return to the Graph screen.
RecallPic

You can execute RecallPic only from the Home screen or Program editor. Use RecallPic to recall the graph picture stored in the picture variables Pic1, Pic2, or Pic3.

RecallPic accepts one mandatory argument, number, which specifies the number of the picture variable that you want to recall. For example, if you enter 3, the TI-73 recalls Pic3. Pressing ENTER displays the current graph and superimposes Pic3 on it. Since pictures are drawings, you cannot trace a curve that is part of a picture.

RecallPic number

To see which graph variables have pictures stored to them, use the PICTURE secondary menu (2nd [VARS] 4:Picture). Each variable Pic1, Pic2, and Pic3 is marked as either Defined or Empty. If selected, the variable is pasted next to RecallPic.

1. Clear the Graph screen.

2. Recall picture variable 2. (A picture was stored to it in the previous example.)

Deleting a Graph Picture

To delete graph pictures from memory, use the MEMORY DELETE:Pic menu (2nd [MEM] 4:Delete 7:Pic).
The \texttt{TRIG} Menu...................................................210
\begin{itemize}
\item Trig Functions \texttt{TRIG} 1, 3, and 5.................210
\item Inverse Trig Functions \texttt{TRIG} 2, 4, and 6 ........211
\item Angle Mode Settings.................................................211
\end{itemize}
Graphing Trig Functions .................................................214
The \texttt{ANGLE} Menu...........................................215
\begin{itemize}
\item Using $^\circ$ and $^\text{f}$ to Specify Degrees and Radians
\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{TRIG} 1 and 4...............................................216
\end{itemize}
\item Converting between Degrees and Radians...............217
\item Entering Angles in DMS Notation
\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{TRIG} 1, 2, and 3..........................................218
\item \texttt{DMS} \texttt{TRIG} 5 ........................................220
\end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
The $2^{nd}$ [TRIG] TRIG Menu

The $2^{nd}$ [TRIG] TRIG (trigonometry) menu accesses the trigonometric (trig) functions ($\sin$, $\cos$, $\tan$) and their inverses ($\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$, $\tan^{-1}$).

The sine, cosine, and tangent of an angle ($\theta$) are defined by the lengths of the sides of a right triangle.

\[
\sin \theta = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}}
\]

\[
\cos \theta = \frac{\text{adjacent}}{\text{hypotenuse}}
\]

\[
\tan \theta = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}}
\]

Trig Functions $2^{nd}$ [TRIG] 1, 3, and 5

All trig functions return the sine, cosine, or tangent of a real number, expression, or a each element in a list. If $value$ is a list, the calculator calculates the trig function of each element in the list, and a list is returned.

\[
\sin(value)
\]

\[
\cos(value)
\]

\[
\tan(value)
\]

For $\tan$, $value$ cannot be 90, 270, etc., or $-90$, $-270$, etc. In other words, since $\tan \theta = \sin / \cos$ by definition, $\tan \theta$ is undefined when $\cos \theta = 0$. 
Hint: This chapter's section entitled “Graphing Trig Functions” contains an example which graphs and traces \( Y_1 = \tan(X) \) to show undefined \( Y \) values for the function.

**Inverse Trig Functions**

The inverse trig functions calculate the smallest angle that gives a particular sine, cosine, or tangent. For example, \( \sin^{-1}(0.5) \) calculates the angle whose sine is 0.5.

- \( \sin^{-1}(\text{value}) \)
- \( \cos^{-1}(\text{value}) \)
- \( \tan^{-1}(\text{value}) \)

For \( \cos^{-1} \) (also called arccosine) and \( \sin^{-1} \) (also called arcsine), \(-1 \leq \text{values} \leq 1\).

All inverse trig functions return the arcsine, arccosine, or arctangent of \( \text{value} \) or of each element in a list. If \( \text{value} \) is a list, the calculator calculates the inverse trig function of each element in the list, and a list is returned.

**Angle Mode Settings**

In trig calculations, angles are interpreted as degrees (°) or radians (\( \pi \)), depending on the Angle mode setting, **Degree** or **Radian**.

Set the Angle mode from the mode screen.

![Mode Screen](image)

Depending on the Angle mode, \( \sin(1) \) is the sine of either 1° or 1\( \pi \). As you can see in the following illustration, 1° is not the same as 1\( \pi \). Therefore, \( \sin(1^\circ) \neq \sin(1\pi) \). For correct results, enter angle values in the same units (degrees or radians) as the Angle mode setting.
To perform a trig calculation, select the Angle mode for your value and then select the function. In Radian Angle mode, angles are often defined in terms of $\pi$.

Calculate $\sin(30)$ in both degrees and radians.

1. Select the Degree Angle mode.

```
MODE ▼ ▼ ENTER
```

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.

```
2nd [QUIT] CLEAR
```

3. Enter $\sin(30)$.

```
2nd [TRIG] 1 3 0 ENTER
```

4. Change to the Radian Angle mode, and return to the Home screen.

```
MODE ▼ ▼ ▼ ENTER
2nd [QUIT]
```

5. Recall the previous entry to recalculate $\sin(30)$.

```
2nd [ENTRY] ENTER
```

Note: $1r = 57.29578^\circ$
In **Degree** Angle mode, calculate $\tan^{-1}(1)$. Check your answer.

1. Select the **Degree** Angle mode.
   - MODE ➔ ➔ ENTER

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.
   - 2nd [QUIT] CLEAR

3. Enter $\tan^{-1}(1)$.
   - 2nd [TRIG] 6
   - 1 ENTER

4. Using the result, enter $\tan(45)$.
   - 2nd [TRIG] 5
   - 4 5 ENTER

   `tan^{-1}(1) 45`  
   `tan(45) 1`

   This confirms the previous result.

---

In **Radian** mode, calculate $\cos(\pi/4)$.

1. Select the **Radian** Angle mode.
   - MODE ➔ ➔ ➔ ENTER

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.
   - 2nd [QUIT] CLEAR

3. Enter $\cos(\pi/4)$.
   - 2nd [TRIG] 3
   - 2nd $\pi$ ➔ 4 1 ENTER

   `cos(\pi/4) 0.7071067812`
Graphing Trig Functions

In addition to using the calculator to solve trig functions numerically, as described so far in this chapter, you can solve trig functions graphically.

For more information on generating function tables or graphing functions, see Chapter 8: Tables and Chapter 9: Function Graphing.

In **Degree** Angle mode, find four \( y \) values where \( y_1 = \tan(x) \) is undefined. Check your answer by displaying the table for \( y_1 \).

1. Select **Degree** Angle mode, if necessary.
2. Deselect all \( y_n \) functions.
3. Define \( y_1 = \tan(x) \) in the \( Y= \) editor.
4. Graph the function using the \( Z\text{Trig} \) command.
5. Trace the graph and observe where the \( y \) value is undefined.
6. Use the table to check your result. Set TblStart=90, ΔTbl=60, Indpnt=Auto and Depend=Auto.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>V1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

From these two screens, you know that \( \tan(X) \) is undefined at \( X=270, -90, 90, 270, 450 \).

**The [2nd] [TRIG] ANGLE Menu**

The ANGLE menu lets you specify the unit (degrees, radians, or DMS) of an angle, and it lets you convert an angle from one unit to another.

1° Designates an angle as degrees, regardless of the current Angle mode setting or DMS notation.
2′ In DMS (degrees minutes' seconds”) notation, specifies the minutes.
3″ In DMS (degrees minutes' seconds”) notation, specifies the seconds.
4π Specifies an angle as radians, regardless of the current Angle mode setting.
5→DMS Converts an angle to DMS (degrees minutes' seconds”) notation.
Using ° and ′ to Specify Degrees and Radians

Normally, angles are interpreted according to the Angle mode setting. However, you can specify an angle as degrees or radians regardless of the Angle mode.

Suppose a series of trig calculations uses radians, but a few use degrees. Rather than change from Radian to Degree Angle mode and then back again, you can stay in the Radian Angle mode and specify some angles as degrees.

In Radian Angle mode, calculate \( \sin(\pi/3) \). Then, without changing to the Degree Angle mode, calculate \( \sin(60°) \).

1. Select Radian Angle mode.

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.

3. Enter \( \sin(\pi/3) \).

4. Use the ° designator to enter \( \sin(60°) \).

Likewise, you can use ′ to specify an angle as radians in the Degree Angle mode.
Converting between Degrees and Radians

Set the Angle mode to the unit you want to convert to because results are displayed according to the Angle mode setting. Then use ° or ′ to designate the unit to convert from.

Convert 50° to radians.

1. Set Angle mode to **Radian**.

   ![Radian Mode](image1)

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.

   ![Clear Home Screen](image2)

3. Enter the value to convert, **50**. Use ° to specify it as degrees.

   ![Degrees Conversion](image3)

Convert 50° to degrees.

1. Set the Angle mode to **Degree**.

   ![Degree Mode](image4)

2. Enter the value to convert, **50**. Use ′ to specify it as radians.

   ![Radians Conversion](image5)
Entering Angles in DMS Notation

DMS (degrees' minutes' seconds") is often used for angles involving latitude and longitude. The degrees can be any real number; minutes and seconds must be ≥ 0. To enter an angle in DMS notation, use the 2nd [TRIG] ANGLE menu.

If you enter the angle of a trig function, where the angle is in DMS notation (as shown in the following example), the angle is interpreted as degrees, even in Radian mode.

Calculate \( \sin(30°10'23'') \) in Degree and Radian mode.

1. Select Degree Angle mode.

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.

3. Enter \( \sin(30°10'23'') \).

4. Select Radian Angle mode.
5. Calculate $\sin(30^\circ10'23")$.  \[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{2nd [QUIT]}\\
\text{2nd [ENTRY] ENTER}
\end{array}
\]

**In Radian mode**, if you enter an angle only (*without a trig function*) in DMS notation (as shown in the following example), the angle is interpreted as degrees, but converted to a result in radians.

Convert $20^\circ10'14"$ to radians.

1. Select **Radian** Angle mode.
   \[
   \text{MODE \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \text{ ENTER}}
   \]

2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.
   \[
   \text{2nd [QUIT] CLEAR}
   \]

3. Enter $20^\circ10'14"$.
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   2 \text{nd TRIG} \downarrow 1 \\
   1 \text{nd TRIG} \downarrow 2 \\
   14 \text{nd TRIG} \downarrow 3 \\
   \text{ENTER}
   \end{array}
   \]

   The result is in radians.
To convert angles to DMS notation, use DMS from the ANGLE menu.

Entering ° overrides Radian mode. For example, if you enter 50°DMS in Radian mode, the calculator still interprets 50 as degrees and displays the DMS equivalent.

In Radian mode, if you enter 50°DMS (no °), the calculator interprets 50 as radians, and then displays the DMS equivalent. For example, 50°DMS in Radian mode shows 2804°47'20.312".

Likewise, in Degree mode, if you enter 50°DMS (no °), the calculator interprets 50 as degrees, and then displays the DMS equivalent. For example, 50°DMS in Degree mode shows 50°0'0".

In Degree Angle mode, convert 50.672° to DMS.

1. Select Degree Angle mode.
2. Return to the Home screen, and clear it, if desired.
3. Convert 50.672° to DMS.

Entering ° after 50.672 is optional in Degree mode.
The PRGM I/O Menu ........................................................... 241
   Input PRGM 1 ........................................................... 242
   Prompt PRGM 2 ........................................................... 244
   Disp PRGM 3 ........................................................... 244
   DispGraph PRGM 4 ..................................................... 245
   DispTable PRGM 5 ..................................................... 245
   Output( PRGM 6 ........................................................... 245
   getKey PRGM 7 ...................................................... 246
   ClrScreen and ClrTable PRGM 8 and 9 ..................... 247
   GetCalc( PRGM 0 .................................................... 247
   Get( and Send( PRGM A and B ..................................... 247

Editing Program Commands ............................................. 248
   Inserting, Deleting, and Editing Command Lines ...... 249
   Copying and Renaming a Program ......................... 249
   Calling a Program from Another Program .......... 250
Executing a Program ......................................................... 251
   Breaking Out of a Program ........................................ 252
Debugging a Program ........................................................ 252
What Is a Program?

A program is a series of one or more programming commands to be executed by the calculator. Each command is an expression or instruction and begins with a colon (:) . The number and size of programs that the TI-73 can store is limited only by available memory.

Steps for Creating a Program

Follow these basic steps when creating and executing a program. You may not have to do all of them each time.

1. Create a new program by naming it.

2. Enter, delete, and edit command lines in the Program editor.

3. Execute the Program.

4. If it is necessary to debug the program, go back to the Program editor to edit commands.
Creating and Naming a New Program

You create a new program by selecting 1:Create New from the \texttt{PRGM} NEW menu. You then are prompted to name the new program.

After you select 1:Create New from the \texttt{PRGM} NEW menu, the TI-73 displays \texttt{Name=} to prompt you to name the new program. A program name can be one to eight characters long. The first character must be a letter from A to Z. The second through eighth characters can be any combination of letters and numbers.

Access letters from the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]). If you type a name with more than eight characters, the calculator accepts the first eight characters and disregards the rest.

Create a new program and name it \texttt{PROGRAM1}.

1. Display the \texttt{PRGM} NEW menu.
2. Select 1:Create New.
3. Enter `PROGRAM1` at the cursor.

   2nd TEXT P ENTER
   R ENTER O ENTER
   G ENTER R ENTER
   A ENTER M ENTER 1
   Done ENTER

4. Display the Program editor with the name of the program on the top line.

   ENTER

The Program Editor

You use the Program editor to enter and edit program commands. Enter the Program editor in one of two ways:

- Create and name a new program from the `PRGM` NEW menu with 1:Create New. Once the name is entered, the calculator automatically enters the Program editor with the name of the program on the top line.

- Select a program to edit from the `PRGM` EDIT menu (`PRGM` 3). The calculator automatically enters the Program editor with the name of the program on the top line.

Each new command line in the Program editor begins with a colon (:). Enter programming commands at the cursor. You can enter more than one command per line. To do this, separate the two commands with a colon (`2nd CATALOG` A A A). If the command line is longer than the screen is wide, the command wraps to the next screen line.

To exit the Program editor, press `2nd QUIT`. All commands are automatically saved.
Entering Program Commands

The calculator contains built-in programming commands on three menus. You access these menus by pressing \texttt{PRGM} from the Program editor. The first two menus, the \texttt{PRGM CTL} menu and the \texttt{PRGM I/O} menu, are discussed extensively in the next two sections. The third menu, the \texttt{PRGM EXEC} menu, lets you call existing programs as subroutines. It is discussed in the section entitled, “Executing a Program.”

Entering Functions, Instructions, and Variables

In the Program editor, you also can select from function menus on the calculator (\texttt{MATH}, \texttt{2nd [CONVERT]}, etc.), change settings (\texttt{MODE}, \texttt{2nd [TBLSET]}, etc.), as well as select function keys (\texttt{16}, \texttt{17}, etc.). Simply press the appropriate key, and the function, instruction, or mode setting is pasted at the cursor location in the Program editor. Also, remember that all instructions and functions are listed in the \texttt{CATALOG} (\texttt{2nd [CATALOG]}).

Programs can access variables and lists saved in memory. If a program stores a new value to a variable or list, the program changes the value in memory during execution.

The following menus or keystroke sequences change appearance or operate differently when accessed from the Program editor:

- \texttt{PRGM} (accesses programming command menus)
- \texttt{2nd [PLOT]} (changes appearance)
- \texttt{2nd [SET]} (changes appearance)
- \texttt{2nd [TBLSET]} (changes appearance)
Chapter 12: Programming

- **DRAW** (excludes 8:Pen)
- **MATH** (excludes 6:Solver)
- **ZOOM** (excludes 2:SetFactors)

### Exiting the Program Editor

Pressing `[2nd] [QUIT]` or `[LIST]` exits the Program editor and displays the applicable screen. The calculator automatically saves all command lines in memory whenever you exit the Program editor.

### The **PRGM** CTL Menu

You can only access the **PRGM** CTL (control) menu by pressing `PRGM` from the Program editor. These programming commands help control the flow of an executing program. They make it easy to repeat or skip a group of commands (block) during program execution.

- **If**, **For**, **While**, **Repeat**, **IS<(**, and **DS<(** check a defined condition to determine which command to execute next. Conditions frequently use relational or Boolean tests (Chapter 2: Math Operations). When you select an item from the menu, the name is pasted to the cursor location on a command line in the program. To return to the Program editor without selecting an item, press **CLEAR**.

---

```plaintext
PRGM (from the Program editor only)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:Then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:Else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:For&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:While</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:Repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:End</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STPFrse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:Lbl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:Goto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:IS&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:DS&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:MenuK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:SetMenuK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EpRan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F:Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G:Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H:DelVar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:GraphStyle&lt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
1:If Creates a conditional test.
2:Then Executes commands when If condition is true.
3:Else Executes commands when If condition is false.
4:For( Creates an incrementing loop.
5:While Creates a conditional loop.
6:Repeat Creates a conditional loop.
7:End Signifies the end of a block.
8:Pause Pauses program execution.
9:Lbl Defines a label.
0:Goto Goes to a label.
A:IS>( Increments and skips if greater than.
B:DS<( Decrements and skips if less than.
C:Menu( Defines menu items and branches.
D:SetMenu( Views and modifies variables on a menu.
E:prgm EXECutes a program as a subroutine.
F:Return Returns from a subroutine.
G:Stop Stops execution.
H:DelVar Deletes a variable from within program.
I:GraphStyle( Designates the graph style to be drawn.
If

Use If to execute one command depending upon condition. If condition is true (non-zero), then command1 is executed. If condition is false (zero), then command1 is skipped. If instructions can be nested.

```plaintext
If condition
  command1 (if true)
  command2
```

If-Then

Use If with Then to execute more than one command (block) depending upon condition. If condition is true (non-zero), then block is executed. If condition is false (zero), then block is skipped. End identifies the end of the block. Both Then and End must be on a line by itself.

```plaintext
If condition
  Then
  block (if true)
  End
  command
```

Write a program named COUNT that adds one to variable A and displays the current value until A≥2.

```
PROGRAM: COUNT
  0 → A
  :Lbl Z
  :A+1 → A
  :Disp "A IS", A
  :Pause
  :If A≥2
  :Stop
  :Goto Z
```

Press b.
Write a program named **TEST** that tests the values of variable *X*. If *X*<10, manipulate *X* and *Y* and then display both values. If *X*≥10, then display *X* and *Y* (without manipulating them).

```
PROGRAM:TEST
:1→X;10→Y
:If X<10
 :Then
 :2X+3→X
 :2Y-3→Y
 :End
 :Disp {X,Y}
 :Pause
```

**If-Then-Else** [PRGM] 1, 2, and 3

Use **If** with **Then** and **Else** to execute only one of two **blocks** of commands depending upon **condition**. If **condition** is true (non-zero), then **block1** is executed. If **condition** is false (zero), then **block2** is executed. **End** identifies the end of **block2**. **Then**, **Else**, and **End** each must be on a line by itself.

```
:If condition
 :Then
 :block1 (if true)
 :Else
 :block2 (if false)
 :End
 :command
```
Write a program named **TESTELSE** that tests an input value, $X$. If $X<0$, then square it and store it to $Y$. If $X\geq 0$, then store it to $Y$. Display $X$ and $Y$.

```
PROGRAM: TESTELSE
:Input "X=", X
:If X<0
  :Then
  :X^2→Y
  :Else
  :X→Y
  :End
:Disp {X,Y}
:Pause
```

**For( PRGM 4**

Use **For( to control how many times a loop is repeated. A **For( command loops to repeat the same group of commands (block) and increments to control the number of times the loop is repeated.

It executes commands in block through end, increasing variable from begin by increment until variable>end. increment is optional (default=1) and can be negative (end<begin). end is a maximum or minimum value not to be exceeded, which identifies the end of the loop. End identifies the end of block. When variable=end, the program executes each command following End. **For( loops can be nested.

```
:For( variable, begin, end[, increment])
:block (while variable ≤ end)
:End
:command
```

Write a program named **SQUARE** that displays $A^2$, where $0=\text{begin}$, $8=\text{end}$, and $2=\text{increment}$.

```
PROGRAM: SQUARE
:For(A,0,8,2)
:Disp A^2
:Pause
:End
```
While

Use **While** to test **condition** before the commands in the loop are executed. **While** performs a **block** of commands **WHILE condition** is true (non-zero). **condition** is frequently a relational test (Chapter 2: Math Operations) and is tested when **While** is encountered. **End** identifies the end of **block**. When **condition** is false (zero), the program executes each command following **End**. **While** instructions can be nested.

```
:While condition
:block (while condition is true)
:End
:command
```

Write a program named **LOOP** that increments two variables, **I** and **J**, and displays the value of **J** when **I**≥6.

```
PROGRAM:LOOP
:0→I
:0→J
:While I<6
 :J+1→J
 :I+1→I
 :End
 :Disp "J=",J
 :Pause
```

Repeat

Use **Repeat** to test **condition** after the commands in the loop are executed. **Repeat** executes **block** **UNTIL condition** is true (non-zero). It is similar to **While**, but **condition** is tested when **End** is encountered; therefore, the group of commands is always executed at least once. When condition is **false** (zero), **Repeat** instructions can be nested.

```
:Repeat condition
:block (until condition is true)
:End
:command
```
Write a program named **RPTLOOP** that increments two variables, \( I \) and \( J \), and displays the value of \( J \) while \( I \geq 6 \).

```plaintext
PROGRAM: RPTLOOP
: 0 \( \rightarrow I \)
: 0 \( \rightarrow J \)
: Repeat I \( \geq 6 \)
: J \( \rightarrow J \)
: I \( \rightarrow I \)
: End
: Disp "J=", J
: Pause

End

**End** identifies the end of a group of commands. You must include an **End** instruction at the end of each **For**, **While**, or **Repeat** loop. Also, you must enter an **End** instruction at the end of each **If-Then** group and each **If-Then-Else** group.

```plaintext
: End

Pause

**Pause** is useful to suspend program execution until you press \( \text{ENTER} \), or to display **value** (such as answers or graphs) and suspend program execution until you press \( \text{ENTER} \). During the pause, the pause indicator is on in the top-right corner. Press \( \text{ENTER} \) to resume execution.

**Pause** without **value** temporarily pauses the program. If the **DispGraph** or **Disp** instruction has been executed, the appropriate screen is displayed.

```plaintext
: Pause

**Pause** with **value** displays **value** on the Home screen. **value** can be scrolled.

```plaintext
: Pause value
Write a program named \texttt{PAUSE} that stores a value to $A$, an equation to $Y_1$, graphs $Y_1$ using standard \texttt{WINDOW} values (\texttt{ZStandard}), pauses, and then displays $A$.

\begin{verbatim}
PROGRAM: PAUSE
:2→A
:FnOff
:"X+A"→Y_1
:ZStandard
:Pause
:Disp "A=",A
:Pause
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Lbl and Goto [PRGM] 9 and 0}

\texttt{Lbl} (label) and \texttt{Goto} are used together for branching.

\texttt{Lbl} gives a name (\textit{label}) to a particular location in a program. \textit{Label} can be one or two text characters (A through Z, 0 through 99).

\begin{verbatim}
:Lbl \textit{label}

\texttt{Goto} causes the program to branch to \textit{label} when \texttt{Goto} is encountered.

:Goto \textit{label}
\end{verbatim}

Write a program named \texttt{SQUARE2} that asks for an input, $A$, squares $A$, and then displays $A$ until $A \geq 100$.

\begin{verbatim}
PROGRAM: SQUARE2
:Lbl 99
:Input A
:If A≥100
 :Stop
 :Disp A^2
 :Pause
 :Goto 99
\end{verbatim}
**IS>**

(IS> (increment and skip if greater than) is used for testing and branching. IS> adds 1 to variable. If the answer is > value (which can be an expression), then command1 is skipped; if the answer is ≤ value, then command1 is executed. command2 is always executed. variable cannot be a system variable. IS> is not a looping instruction.

\[
\text{:IS>}(\text{variable}, \text{value})
\]
\[
\text{command1 (if answer ≤ value)}
\]
\[
\text{command2}
\]

**DS<**

(DS< (decrement and skip if less than) is used for testing and branching. DS< subtracts 1 from variable. If the answer is < value (which can be an expression), then command1 is skipped; if the answer is ≥ value, then command1 is executed. command2 is always executed. variable cannot be a system variable. DS< is not a looping instruction.

\[
\text{:DS<}(\text{variable}, \text{value})
\]
\[
\text{command1 (if answer ≥ value)}
\]
\[
\text{command2}
\]

Write a program named **ISKIP** that displays A until A > 5.

**PROGRAM:ISKIP**

\[
:0→A
\]
\[
:Lbl S
\]
\[
:Disp A
\]
\[
:Pause
\]
\[
:IS>(A,5)
\]
\[
:Goto S
\]
\[
:Disp "A IS NOW >5"
\]
\[
:Pause
\]

Press enter between A values.
Write a program named **DSKIP** that displays A until A<5.

**PROGRAM: DSKIP**

```
:9→A
:Lbl S
:Disp A
:Pause
:DS<(A,5)
:Getos
:Disp "A IS NOW <5"
:Pause
```

**Menu( [PRGM] C**

*Menu* generates a menu of up to seven items during program execution. The pause indicator stays on until you select a menu item. The calculator then branches to the *label* corresponding with that *item*.

The menu *title* is enclosed in quotation marks (“ ”) and can have up to 16 characters. Up to seven pairs of menu *items* follow. Each pair consists of a text *item* (also enclosed in quotation marks) to be displayed as a menu selection, and a *label* item to which to branch if you select the corresponding menu selection.

```
:Menu("title","item1",label[,"item2",label2,…])
```

Write a program named **DATES** that displays a menu of dates. Label the title “DATES”, and label option one “JANUARY 16” with A, label option two “FEBRUARY 19” with B, label option three “APRIL 9” with C, label option four “JULY 29” with D, label option five “AUGUST 2” with E, label option six “NOVEMBER 10” with F, and label option seven “DECEMBER 8” with F.

**PROGRAM: DATES**

```
```
The program above pauses until you select 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7. If you select 2:FEBRUARY 19, for example, the menu disappears and the program continues execution at Lbl B.

**SetMenu( PRGM D**

Like Menu(, SetMenu( sets up a menu of up to seven items. During program execution, the user assigns (and edits, as necessary) numerical values to each item. To assign a value, enter the value using the number keys, and then press ENTER or [7].

Long values do not wrap; they scroll off the screen, and an ellipsis (…) is displayed. Use [1] and [2] to scroll the whole value. Use [3] and [4] to move between menu items as necessary.

:SetMenu("title","item1",variable1,"item2",variable2,…)

The menu title is enclosed in quotation marks (" ") and can have up to 16 characters. Up to seven menu items (also enclosed in quotation marks) follow. During program execution, the menu displays the first 10 characters of item. Each item needs a corresponding variable where the entered value is stored.

The values you enter for the variables (assigned to the menu items) are stored in the calculator’s memory. Also, if you assign to a menu item a variable that has been previously defined in the calculator’s memory, that value displays when you first execute the program.

Press [2nd] [QUIT] to exit the menu and end program execution.
Write a program named `SETMENU` that displays a menu of animal weights. Label the title “WEIGHTS”, show weight values of five different animals, and allow the user to change the weight values.

```plaintext
PROGRAM: SETMENU
```

For example, the ARMADILLO’s weight is assigned to variable C.

**prog** `PRGM` E

Use `prog` to execute other programs as subroutines. When you select `prog`, it is pasted to the cursor location. Use the Text editor to enter the characters needed to spell a program name. Using `prog` is equivalent to selecting existing programs from the `PRGM` EXEC menu (see the section in this chapters entitled “Calling a Program from Another Program”; however, it allows you to enter the name of a program that you have not yet created.

```
:progname
```

Write two programs named `CALCAREA` and `VOLUME`. `CALCAREA` calculates the area of a circle. `VOLUME` inputs the circle diameter \( D \), and height \( H \), calls `CALCAREA` as a subroutine, which calculates the area using \( D \) and \( H \), and then displays the volume of a cylinder.
PROGRAM: VOLUME
: Input "DIAMETER=", D
: Input "HEIGHT=", H
: prgmCALCAREA
: A = H * V
: Disp "VOLUME=", V
: Pause

PROGRAM: CALCAREA
: D / 2 -> R
: π * R^2 -> A
: Return

Return [PRGM] F
Return quits the subroutine and returns execution to the calling program, even if it is encountered within nested loops. Any loops are ended. An implied Return exists at the end of any program that is called as a subroutine. Within the main program, Return stops execution and returns to the Home screen.

: Return

See the program examples (on the previous page), CALCAREA and VOLUME, explaining the programming command, prgm. The subroutine, CALCAREA, ends with a Return command.

Stop [PRGM] G
Stop ends program execution and returns to the Home screen.
Stop is optional at the end of a program.

: Stop

Write a program named STOP that inputs T. If T ≥ 20, then the program displays T ≥ 20. If T < 20, then the program stops execution. (Note: The example screens show two program executions so that you can see what happens with both types of input.)
PROGRAM: STOP
: Input "T=", T
: If T ≥ 20
: Then
: Disp "T ≥ 20"
: Pause
: Else
: Stop

DelVar [PRGM] H

DelVar (delete variable) deletes the contents of variable from memory. You cannot delete a program or a system variable.

: DelVar variable

Write a program named DELVAR that deletes the value for variable A from the calculator's memory.

PROGRAM: DELVAR
: {1,2} → L₁
: Disp L₁
: Pause
: DelVar L₁
: Disp L₁
: Pause

GraphStyle( [PRGM] I

GraphStyle( defines one of seven graph style types for Y₁, Y₂, Y₃, or Y₄. The type icons described below are located to the left of Yₙ in the Y= editor.

1 = \ (line)
2 = \ (thick line)
3 = \ (shade above)
4 = \ (shade below)
5 = \ (path)
6 = \ (animate)
7 = . (dot)

: GraphStyle( Yₙ, type)
For a detailed description of each graph style, see Chapter 9: Function Graphing.

Write a program named GRPHSTYL that defines the shade below graph style for $Y_1=2X+5$ and graphs it.

```plaintext
PROGRAM: GRPHSTYL
:FnOff
:“2X+5”→Y_1
:GraphStyle(1,4)
:ZStandard
```

The PRGM I/O Menu

You can only access the PRGM I/O (input/output) menu by pressing PRGM from the Program editor. The PRGM I/O menu instructions allow you to input values and output answers during program execution.

To return to the Program editor without selecting an item, press CLEAR.

```
| PRGM | EXEC |
|--------------------------|
| 1:Input | Lets the user enter a value or display a graph. |
| 2:Prompt | Prompts the user to enter variable values. |
| 3:Disp | Displays text or values on the Home screen. |
| 4:DispGraph | Displays the current graph. |
```

For FnOff and Y_1, press 2 [VAR] 1.

For ZStandard, press HOME 6.
5:DispTable
- Displays the current table.

6:Output(Displays text or values at a specified position.

7:getKeyChecks the keyboard for a keystroke.

8:ClrScreenClears the Home screen.

9:ClrTableClears the current table.

0:GetCalc()Gets a variable from another TI-73.

A:Get()Gets a variable from the CBL 2/CBL or CBR.

B:Send()Sends a variable to the CBL 2/CBL or CBR.

---

**Input**

**Input** functions in two different ways. You can use it to store to a variable value or to display the current graph.

**Storing to a Variable**

**Input** accepts input and stores it to **variable**. When the program is executed, a ? (question mark) prompt (unless otherwise defined) is displayed. Enter a real number, a list name, or a \( Y_n \) function. Then press [ENTER], which tells the calculator to evaluate the input and store the value to **variable**.

:Input **variable**

To input lists and expressions during program execution, you must use the Text editor to include braces ( { } ) around the list elements and quotation marks (" " ) around the expressions and \( Y_n \) functions.

You also can display text of up to 16 characters as a prompt. During program execution, enter a value after the prompt, and then press [ENTER]. The value is stored to **variable**, and the program resumes execution.

:Input "text", **variable"
Write a program named **INPUTVAR** that inputs two sets of data and a function, and then solves the function using both of the data sets.

**PROGRAM: INPUTVAR**

:Input "Y =", Y  
:Input "A =", A  
:Input "lDATA =", lDATA  
:Disp "Y₁(A) =", Y₁(A)  
:Pause  
:Disp "Y₁(lDATA) =", Y₁(lDATA)  
:Pause

Displaying the Current Graph

**Input**, with no arguments, displays the current graph. Once the graph screen is shown, you can move the free-moving cursor, which updates X and Y by a value of .1. The pause indicator is displayed. Press **ENTER** to resume program execution. The Home screen then displays the X- and Y-coordinates.

**PROGRAM: GRPHINPT**

:FnOff  
:PlotsOff  
:ZDecimal  
:Input  
:Disp X,Y  
:Pause

Write a program named **GRPHINPT** that gets input from the graph screen (the \((X, Y)\) coordinates of the cursor’s position) and displays the values on the Home screen.
Prompt PRGM 2

During program execution, Prompt displays the specified variables followed by `=?`, one at a time on separate lines. During program execution, the user enters a value or expression for each variable, and then presses [ENTER]. The values are stored, and the program resumes execution. Yn functions are not valid with Prompt.

```
:Prompt variableA,[variableB,variableC…]
```

Write a program named WINDOW that requests inputs to be stored to WINDOW variables.

```
PROGRAM: WINDOW
:Prompt Xmin  For WINDOW
:Prompt Xmax  variables, press
:Prompt Ymax
```

Disp PRGM 3

Disp displays one or more variable values during program execution. To display text, surround the text with quotation marks.

```
:Disp valueA,[valueB,valueC,…]
:Disp "text",[valueA]
```

Pause after Disp halts execution temporarily so that you can examine the screen. To resume execution, press [ENTER]. If a list is too large to display in its entirety, an ellipsis (…) is displayed in the last column, but the list cannot be scrolled.

- If `value` is a variable, the current value stored to the variable is displayed.
- If `value` is an expression, it is evaluated and the result is displayed on the right side of the next line.
- If `value` is text within quotation marks, it is displayed on the left side of the current display line. `→` is not valid as text.
Write a program named `DISPNOTE` that displays the messages, "I LOVE MATH" and "TEST1 GRADE=95".

```plaintext
PROGRAM: DISPNOTE
:Disp "I LOVE MATH"
:Pause
:Disp "TEST1 GRADE=", 95
:Pause
```

**DispGraph**  
`DispGraph` (display graph) displays the graph of all defined and selected Y functions during program execution. If `Pause` is encountered after `DispGraph`, the program halts temporarily so that you can examine the screen. Press **ENTER** to resume execution.

```plaintext
:DispGraph
```

**DispTable**  
`DispTable` (display table) displays the table for all defined and selected Y functions during program execution. If `Pause` is encountered after `DispTable`, the program halts temporarily so that you can examine the screen. Press **ENTER** to resume execution.

```plaintext
:DispTable
```

**Output**  
`Output` displays text or value on the Home screen beginning at row (1-8) and column (1-16), overwriting any existing characters. You may want to precede `Output` with `ClrScreen`.

Expressions are evaluated and values are displayed according to the current mode settings. → is not valid as text.

```plaintext
:Output(row, column, "text")
:Output(row, column, value)
```
Write a program named **OUTPUT** that writes the contents of $B$ to a specific area on the screen.

```plaintext
PROGRAM: OUTPUT
    :3+5→B
    :ClrScreen
    :Output(5,4,"ANSWER: ")
    :Output(5,12,B)
    :Pause
```

**getKey**  
**PRGM**  
**7**

`getKey` returns a number corresponding to the last key pressed, according to the following key code diagram. If no key has been pressed, `getKey` returns 0. Use `getKey` inside loops to transfer control, for example, when creating programs that use a key to control the logic flow.

```
:getKey
```

**TI-73 Key Code Diagram**

![TI-73 Key Code Diagram]

00 has no number associated with it. It stops program execution.
Write a program named GETKEY that displays the key code for the last key pressed, represented as variable \( K \). End the program when \( K=45 \) (CLEAR).

**PROGRAM:**
```
Lbl A
0→K
While K=0
getKey→K
End
Disp K
If K≠45
Goto A
```

ClrScreen and ClrTable

- **ClrScreen** (clear Home screen) clears the Home screen during program execution.
  ```
  :ClrScreen
  ```
- **ClrTable** (clear table) clears the values in the table during program execution.
  ```
  :ClrTable
  ```

GetCalc( PRGM O

GetCalc( gets the contents of variable from another TI-73 and stores it to variable on the receiving 73. variable can be a real number, list element, list name, \( Y_n \) variable, or picture.

```
:GetCalc(variable)
```

You can access GetCalc( from the CATALOG (2nd [CATALOG]) to execute it from the Home screen.

Get( and Send( PRGM A and B

Get( gets data from the Calculator-Based Laboratory™ (CBL 2™, CBL™), or Calculator-Based Ranger™ (CBR™) system and stores it to variable on the receiving TI-73. variable can be a real number, list element, list name, \( Y_n \) variable, or picture.
Chapter 12: Programming

: Get(variable)

Send( sends the contents of variable to the CBL 2/CBL or CBR. You cannot use it to send to another TI-73. variable can be a real number, list element, list name, Υ, variable, or picture. variable can be a list of elements.

: Send(variable)

Write a program named GETSOUND that gets sound data and time in seconds from a CBL 2/CBL.

PROGRAM: GETSOUND
    : Send({3,.00025,99,1,0,0,0,0,1})
    : Get(L1)
    : Get(L2)

Editing Program Commands

To edit a stored program, select the program name that you want to edit from the PRGM EDIT menu. The calculator displays the Program editor and all existing program lines for that program.

The PRGM EDIT menu lists in alphabetical order all created programs. From this list, select the program you want to edit. The calculator then displays the Program editor which displays all existing programming commands that make up the selected program.

This menu labels the first 10 items using 1 though 9, then 0. All other programs are still included in the list but are not labeled with a number. To select a menu item, press the number associated with it or highlight the item with the cursor keys, and then press ENTER.
Inserting, Deleting, and Editing Command Lines

- To insert a new command line anywhere in the program, place the cursor where you want the new characters, press \texttt{2nd [NS]}, and then press \texttt{ENTER}. A colon indicates a new line.

- To insert characters on an existing line, place the cursor where you want the new line, press \texttt{2nd [NS]}, and then enter the new characters.

- To delete a command line, place the cursor on the line, press \texttt{CLEAR} to clear all instructions and expressions on the line, and then press \texttt{DEL} to delete the command line, including the colon.

- To move the cursor to the beginning of a command line, press \texttt{2nd [1]; to move to the end, press \texttt{2nd [3].}

Copying and Renaming a Program

You can copy all command lines from one program into a new or existing program.

- To copy into a new program, use the \texttt{(PRGM [2]) menu to create and name the new program. The calculator then automatically displays the Program editor with the program name on the top line.

- To copy into an existing program, use the \texttt{PRGM EDIT (PRGM [2]) menu and select the existing program name. The calculator then automatically displays the Program editor with the existing program name on the top line.
Then follow these steps:

1. Position the cursor where you want the copy of the program to begin.

2. Press \( \text{2nd} [\text{RCL}] \). \( \text{Rcl} \) is displayed on the bottom line of the Program editor.

3. Press \( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{[\text{arrow}]} \ \text{[\text{arrow}]} \) to display the \( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{EXEC} \) menu.

4. Select a name from the menu. \( \text{prgmname} \) is pasted to the bottom line of the Program editor. You cannot directly enter the subroutine name using the Text editor when using \( \text{Rcl} \). You must select the name from the \( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{EXEC} \) menu.)

5. Press \( \text{[ENTER]} \). All command lines from the selected program are copied into the new or existing program.

**Calling a Program from Another Program**

The \( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{EXEC} \) (execute) menu (\( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{[\text{arrow}]} \ \text{[\text{arrow}]}) \), accessed only from the Program editor, lets you call any stored program into the current program. The called program then becomes a subroutine in the current program.

The \( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{EXEC} \) menu lists in alphabetical order all created programs. From this list, select the program that you want to call. The program name is pasted to the cursor location in the Program editor.

This menu labels the first 10 items using \( 1 \) through \( 9 \), then \( 0 \). All other programs are still included in the list, but are not labeled with a number. To select a menu item, press the number associated with it or highlight the item with the cursor keys, and then press \( \text{[ENTER]} \).

You also can enter a program name on a command line by selecting \( \text{E:prgm} \) from the \( [\text{PRGM}] \ \text{CTL} \) menu, and then entering the program name using the Text editor.
When `prgmname` is encountered during execution, the next command that the program executes is the first command in the subroutine. It returns to the subsequent command in the first program when it encounters either `Return` or the implied `Return` at the end of the second program.

**Notes about Calling Programs**

- Variables are global.
- `label` used with `Goto` and `Lbl` is local to the program where it is located. `label` in one program is not recognized by another program. You cannot use `Goto` to branch to a `label` in another program.
- `Return` exits a subroutine and returns to the calling program, even if it is encountered within nested loops.

**Executing a Program**

The `PRGM EXEC` (execute) menu lists in alphabetical order all created programs. From this list, select the program that you want to execute. The program name is pasted to the cursor location on the Home screen. Pressing `ENTER` begins executing the program. Pressing `ENTER` after a program is completed returns you to the Home screen.

The `PRGM EXEC` menu labels the first 10 items using 1 though 9, then 0. All other programs are still included in the list, but are not labeled with a number. To select a menu item, press the number associated with it or highlight the item with the cursor keys, and then press `ENTER`. 
Breaking Out of a Program

To stop program execution, press \[^\]. The \textbf{ERR:BREAK} menu is displayed.

- To return to the Home screen, select \textbf{1:Quit}.
- To go where the interruption occurred, select \textbf{2:Goto}.

Debugging a Program

The TI-73 checks for program errors during program execution. It does not check for errors as you enter a program.

If the calculator finds an error during program execution, it stops execution and then displays an error screen.

- To return to the Home screen, press \textbf{1:Quit}.
- To go where the error occurred in the program code, select \textbf{2:Goto}. 
13 Communication Link and the CBL/CBR Application

TI-73 Link Capabilities .............................................................. 254
Linking to Another Calculator .............................................. 254
Linking to the CBL 2/CBL System or CBR ........................... 255
The Link SEND Menu [APPs 1] .................................................. 255
The Link RECEIVE Menu [APPs 1 X] ....................................... 257
Transmitting Data Items ......................................................... 258
  Repeating a Transmission to an Additional TI-73 259
  DuplicateName Menu .......................................................... 259
  Transmission Error Conditions ............................................ 260
Backing Up Memory ............................................................... 261
Upgrading your TI-73 Graph Explorer Software ..................... 262
  Graph Explorer Software Upgrades ...................................... 262
  Where to Get Upgrades ......................................................... 262
  How to Install Upgrades ...................................................... 262
  Backing Up Your Unit before an Installation ....................... 263
The APPLICATIONS Menu [APPs] ........................................... 263
Steps for Running the CBL/CBR Application .......................... 264
Selecting the CBL/CBR Application ........................................ 265
Specifying the Data Collection Method ................................. 265
Specifying Data Collection Options ....................................... 266
  GAUGE ........................................................................... 266
  DATA LOGGER ................................................................. 269
  RANGER ....................................................................... 272
Collecting the Data ............................................................... 273
Stopping Data Collection ....................................................... 274
TI-73 Link Capabilities

The TI-73 comes with a unit-to-unit link cable. With this cable, you can connect to and communicate with another TI-73, a TI-82, a TI-83, the Calculator-Based Laboratory™ (CBL 2™, CBL™), or the Calculator-Based Ranger™ (CBR™). You can communicate with a personal computer using TI™ Connect or TI-GRAPH LINK™ software and a TI-GRAPH LINK cable.

For information about any of these accessories, contact Texas Instruments Customer Support (see Appendix C: Battery/Service and Warranty Information).

To connect the TI-73 to another device using the unit-to-unit cable, use the link port located at the center of the bottom edge of the calculator.

1. Insert either end of the unit-to-unit cable into the TI-73 port very firmly.
2. Insert the other end of the cable into the port of the other device.

Linking to Another Calculator

By linking two TI-73's you can transfer all variables and programs to another TI-73 or back up the entire RAM (Random Access Memory) of a TI-73. To transmit from one TI-73 to another, you first must set up one TI-73 to send and the other to receive using the [APPS] 1:Link SEND and RECEIVE menus (see page 255 and 257).

Linking a TI-73 to a TI-82 or TI-83 lets you transfer some types of data between the calculators. Use the [APPS] 1:Link SEND menu items 9:Vars to TI82 and 0:Vars to TI83 (see page 256).

- You can only transfer numerical list data stored in L1–L6 (NOT categorical lists) to a TI-82. All fractional elements are converted to decimals.

If dimension>99 for a TI-73 list that is selected to be sent to a TI-82, the TI-82 truncates the list at the 99th element during transmission.
• You can only transfer numerical list data stored in \(L_1\)–\(L_6\) or user-named numerical lists to a TI–83 (NOT categorical lists). All fractional elements are converted to decimals.

• From a TI–82 or a TI–83 to a TI–73, you cannot perform a memory backup (but you can send real numbers, real number lists, and picture variables).

**Linking to the CBL 2/CBL System or CBR**

Connect a CBL 2/CBL or CBR to a TI–73 using one of the unit-to-unit link cables that are included with the calculator, the CBR and the CBL 2/CBL. See the section entitled, “Selecting the CBL/CBR Application” in this chapter.

**Linking to a PC or Macintosh**

TI-GRAPH LINK™ is an optional application that connects to a TI–73 to enable communications with a personal computer.

**The Link SEND Menu**

You choose the type of data you want to send from the TI–73 to another device from the **APPS** 1:Link SEND menu.

To communicate between two calculators, you must set up one calculator to send the data and the other calculator to receive the data. The following section describes how to set up the TI–73 to send data. To set up a TI–82 or TI–83, refer to its user manual.
### 256  Chapter 13: Link and the CBL/CBR Application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:All+...</td>
<td>Displays all RAM items as selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:All−...</td>
<td>Displays all RAM items as deselected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:Prgm...</td>
<td>Displays all program names.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:List...</td>
<td>Displays all list names.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:Pic...</td>
<td>Displays all picture data types.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:Real...</td>
<td>Displays all real variables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:Y-Vars...</td>
<td>Displays all Yₙ variables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:Consts...</td>
<td>Displays all constants.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:Vars to TI82...</td>
<td>Displays list names L₁-L₆ that are defined as numerical lists, real number variables and picture variables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:Vars to TI83...</td>
<td>Displays list names that are defined as numerical lists, real number variables, and picture variables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A:Apps...</td>
<td>Displays all software applications.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B:AppVars...</td>
<td>Displays all software applications variables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C:SendId</td>
<td>Sends the Calculator ID number immediately. (You do not need to select TRANSMIT.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D:Back Up...</td>
<td>Selects all RAM for backup to a TI-73.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To select data items to send from the sending unit to another calculator, follow these steps:

1. Press [APPs] to display the APPLICATIONS menu.
2. Select 1:Link to display the Link SEND menu.
3. Select the type of data you want to send. The corresponding SELECT screen is displayed. Each SELECT screen, except the one for All+, is displayed initially with no data items selected.
4. Press [►] and [◄] to move the selection cursor (►) to an item you want to select or deselect.
5. Press [ENTER] to select or deselect an item. Selected names are marked with a black box (■). To exit a SELECT screen without transmitting any items, press [2nd] [QUIT].
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to select or deselect additional items.

The Link RECEIVE Menu [APPs 1 ►]

You set up the TI-73 to receive data from another device using the [APPs] 1:Link RECEIVE menu.

To communicate between two calculators, you must set up one calculator to send the data and the other calculator to receive the data. The following section describes how to set up the TI-73 to receive data. To set up a TI-82 or TI-83, refer to its user manual.
To set up the TI-73 to receive data, follow these steps:

1. Press \textit{APPS} to display the \textit{APPLICATIONS} menu.
2. Select \textit{1:Link} and press \(\blacklozenge\) to display the \textit{Link RECEIVE} menu.
3. Select \textit{1:Receive}. The message \textit{Waiting...} and the busy indicator are displayed. The receiving unit is ready to receive transmitted items.

To exit the receive mode without receiving items, press \textit{ON}, and then select \textit{1:Quit} from the \textit{Error in Xmit} menu.

When transmission is complete, the unit is still in the receive mode. Press \textit{2nd} \(\blacklozenge\) \textit{QUIT} to exit the receive mode.

\textbf{Transmitting Data Items}

To transmit data items from a TI-73, follow these steps:

1. Select items to send on the sending unit. Keep the \textit{SELECT} screen displayed on the sending unit (see page 257).
2. Set the receiving unit to receive mode (see page 257).
3. Press \(\blacklozenge\) on the TI-73 to display the \textit{TRANSMIT} menu.

   \begin{itemize}
   \item Select \textit{1:Transmit}. The name and type of each data item are displayed line by line on the sending unit as the item is queued for transmission, and then on the receiving unit as each item is accepted.
   \item After all selected items have been transmitted, the message \textit{Done} is displayed on both calculators. Press \(\blacklozenge\) and \(\blacklozenge\) to scroll through the names.
   \end{itemize}

To stop a transmission, press \textit{ON}. The \textit{Error in Xmit} menu is displayed on both units. To leave the error menu, select \textit{1:Quit}. 
During transmission, if the receiving unit does not have sufficient memory to receive an item, the **Memory Full** menu is displayed on the receiving unit.

- To skip this item for the current transmission, select **1:Omit**. Transmission resumes with the next item.
- To cancel the transmission and exit transmission mode, select **2:Quit**.

**Repeating a Transmission to an Additional TI-73**

After sending and receiving data between two TI-73s, you can repeat the same transmission without having to reselect data items to send. Use the original sending unit *only* and as many additional TI-73 units as necessary.

Simply repeat the transmission process without selecting or deselecting any new items. **Note:** You cannot repeat the transmission if you selected **All+** or **All-**.

**DuplicateName Menu**

During transmission, if a variable name is duplicated, the **DuplicateName** menu is displayed on the receiving TI-73.

The duplicate variable name, `L1`, and its type, **LIST**, are displayed.

| 1:Rename | Prompts you to rename the receiving variable. |
| 2:Overwrite | Overwrites data while receiving the variable. |
| 3:Omit | Skips transmission of sending variable. |
| 4:Quit | Stops transmission. |
• When you select 1:Rename, the Name= prompt is displayed, and you can enter another appropriate variable name using the 2nd [VARS] menu (for example, renaming Pic1 to Pic2 where Pic2 is undefined), or you can enter text using the Text editor (2nd [TEXT]) (for example, renaming L1 to lABC where lABC is undefined). When renaming lists, do not enter the l (2nd [STAT] OPS 9). The calculator assumes that it is a list name. Press [ENTER] to resume transmission.

Note: You cannot rename software applications or constants (the 1:Rename option is excluded from the DuplicateName menu).

• When you select 2:Overwrite, the sending unit's data overwrites the existing data stored on the receiving unit. Transmission resumes.

• When you select 3:Omit, the sending unit does not send the data in the duplicated variable name. Transmission resumes with the next item.

• When you select 4:Quit, transmission stops, and the receiving unit exits receive mode.

Transmission Error Conditions

A transmission error (Error in Xmit) occurs after one or two seconds if:

• The unit-to-unit cable is not attached to the sending or receiving unit. Note: If the cable is attached, push it in firmly and try again.

• The receiving unit is not set to receive transmission.

• You attempt a backup between a TI-73 and a TI-82 or TI-83.

• You attempt a data transfer from a TI-73 to a TI-82 with data other than numerical lists, L1-L6, or without using menu item 9:Vars to TI82.
• You attempt a data transfer from a TI-73 to a TI-83 with data other than numerical lists, L1-L6, or user-named numerical lists, or without using menu item 0:Vars to TI83.

Although a transmission error does not occur, these two conditions may prevent successful transmission:

• You try to use Get( with a calculator instead of a CBL 2/CBL.

• You try to use GetCalc( with a TI-82 or TI-83 instead of a TI-73.

**Backing Up Memory**

The TI-73 includes two types of memory: RAM (Random Access Memory) and F-ROM (Flash Read Only Memory). RAM includes all lists, programs, variables, and equations. F-ROM includes software applications, such as the CBL/CBR application (APPS 2).

To copy (and overwrite) the exact contents of RAM in the sending TI-73 to the memory of the receiving TI-73, follow these steps:

1. Set up the receiving unit in receive mode (see page 257).
2. Then, on the sending unit, select D:Back Up from the Link SEND menu.
3. Select 1:Transmit from the MEMORYBACKUP menu on the sending unit to begin transmission. Selecting 2:Quit returns you to the Link SEND menu.
4. As a safety check to prevent accidental loss of memory, the message WARNING–BACKUP is displayed when the receiving unit receives notice of a backup.
   
   Select 1:Continue to begin the backup transmission.
   
   Select 2:Quit to prevent the backup and return to the Link SEND menu.

When the backup is complete, both the sending calculator and receiving calculator display a MEMORY BACKUP confirmation screen. If a transmission error occurs during a backup, the receiving unit’s memory is reset.
Upgrading your TI-73 Graph Explorer Software

You can upgrade the software, or operating system, on your TI-73. You do this by transferring this software from a computer to your TI-73 using the TI Connect™ or TI-GRAPH LINK™ software and a TI-GRAPH LINK cable.

Graph Explorer Software Upgrades

You can upgrade two different types of software. These are stored in F-ROM. Therefore, this software is unaffected if you select 2nd [MEM] 7:Reset 1:All RAM. These include:

- New versions which enhance the existing software (released free of charge).
- Feature upgrades which modify or add functionality to existing software (available for purchase).

If you want to download these feature upgrades, which must be purchased from the TI web site, you must provide the unique ID number that identifies your TI-73. To find the ID number, press 2nd [MEM] 1:About.

Where to Get Upgrades

For up-to-date information about available upgrades and how to install them, check the TI web site at education.ti.com or contact Texas Instruments as described in Appendix C: Battery/Service and Warranty Information.

How to Install Upgrades

To install new Graph Explorer Software, including free or purchased upgrades and applications, you need your TI-73, a computer, TI Connect or TI-GRAPH LINK software, and a TI-GRAPH LINK cable. Extensive directions for installing upgrades are provided on the web site at education.ti.com.
1. Transfer the software from the web site to your computer.

2. Transfer the software from the computer to your unit.

**Backing Up Your Unit before an Installation**

When you install new operating system software, the installation process:

- Deletes all user-defined data items located in RAM.
- Resets all system variables and modes to their original factory settings. This is equivalent to using the *MEMORY RESET* menu to reset all memory.

To retain any existing data items, do either of the following before installing the upgrade:

- Transmit the data items to another TI-73 as described on page 258.
- Use the TI Connect™ or TI-GRAPH LINK™ software and a TI-GRAPH LINK cable to send the data items to a computer.

**The APPLICATIONS Menu [APPS]**

For the TI-73, you can buy additional software applications, which allow you to customize further your calculator’s functionality. The calculator reserves four spaces (placeholders) within ROM memory specifically for applications. The TI-73 comes with the CBL/CBR application already listed on the APPLICATIONS menu ([APPS 2]).
Steps for Running the CBL/CBR Application

Follow these basic steps when using the CBL/CBR application. You may not have to do all of them each time.

1. Select the CBL/CBR application.

2. Specify the data collection method.

3. Select options, as applicable.

4. Collect the data. Follow directions, if applicable.

5. Stop the data collection, if necessary. Repeat these steps or exit the APPLICATIONS menu.

6. Choose from the following options:
   - **APPs**: Enter
   - **Select**: Go… or START NOW.

7. Highlight options or enter value and press [ENTER].

8. Stop the data collection, if necessary. Repeat these steps or exit the APPLICATIONS menu.
Selecting the CBL/CBR Application

You access the CBL/CBR application by pressing [APPS]. In order to use a CBL/CBR application, you need a CBL 2/CBL or CBR (as applicable), a TI-73, and a unit-to-unit link cable.

Select 2:CBL/CBR to set up the TI-73 to use either of the applications. An informational screen first appears. Press any key to continue to the next menu.

Specifying the Data Collection Method

With a CBL 2/CBL or CBR, you can collect data in one of three ways: GAUGE (bar or meter), DATA LOGGER (a Temp-Time, Light-Time, Volt-Time, or Sonic-Time graph), or RANGER, which runs the RANGER program, the built-in CBR data collection program.

CBL 2/CBL and CBR differ in that CBL 2/CBL allows you to collect data using one of four different probes: Temperature, Light, Volt, or Sonic. CBR collects data using only the Sonic probe. You can find more information on CBL 2/CBL and CBR in their user manuals.
1: GAUGE
Represents results as either a bar or meter. Compatible with CBL 2/CBL or CBR.

2: DATA LOGGER
Represents results as a Temp-Time, Light-Time, Volt-Time, or Sonic-Time graph. Compatible with CBL 2/CBL or CBR.

3: RANGER
Sets up and runs the RANGER program and represents results as a Distance-Time, Velocity-Time, or Acceleration-Time graph. Compatible with CBR only.

4: QUIT
Quits the CBL/CBR application.

Specifying Data Collection Options
After you select a data collection method, a screen showing the options for that method is displayed. The method you choose, as well as the data collection options you choose for that method, determine whether you use the CBR or the CBL 2/CBL. Refer to the charts in the following sections to find the options for the application you are using.

GAUGE
The GAUGE data collection method lets you choose one of four different probes: Temp, Light, Volt, or Sonic. You can use the CBL 2/CBL with all probes; you can use the CBR only with the Sonic probe.

When you select a PROBE option, all other options change accordingly. Use [ ] and [ ] to move between the PROBE options. To select a probe, highlight the one you want with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

### GAUGE Options (Defaults)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBE</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>MIN</th>
<th>MAX</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>DIRECTNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temp</td>
<td>Bar</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>°C or °F</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>Meter</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>mW/cm²</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volt</td>
<td></td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Volt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonic</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>m or Ft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TYPE**

The GAUGE data collection results are represented according to TYPE: Bar or Meter. Highlight the one you want with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

**Bar**

![Bar diagram]

**Meter**

![Meter diagram]
MIN and MAX

MIN and MAX refer to the minimum and maximum UNIT values for the specified PROBE. Defaults are listed in the table on page 267. See the CBL 2/CBL and CBR guidebook for specific MIN/MAX ranges. Enter values using the number keys.

UNITS

The results are displayed according to the UNITS specified. To specify a unit measurement (Temp or Sonic probes only), highlight the one you want using the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

DIRECTNS (Directions)

If DIRECTNS=On, the calculator displays step-by-step directions on the screen, which help you set up and run the data collection. To select On or Off, highlight the one you want with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

With the Sonic data collection probe, if DIRECTNS=On, the calculator displays a menu screen before starting the application asking you to select 1:CBL or 2:CBR. This ensures that you get the appropriate directions. Press 1 to specify CBL or 2 to specify CBR.

Data Collection Comments and Results

To label a specific data point, press [ENTER] to pause the data collection. You see a Comment= prompt. Enter up to a six-character comment using the Text editor ([2nd] TEXT) or number keys. The calculator automatically converts the comment labels and the corresponding results into list elements using the following list names (you cannot rename these lists):
Probe | Comment Labels (X) Stored to: | Data Results (Y) Stored to:
--- | --- | ---
Temp | \texttt{LTCMNT} | \texttt{LTEMP}
Light | \texttt{LCMNT} | \texttt{LIGHT}
Volt | \texttt{VCMNT} | \texttt{VOLT}
Sonic | \texttt{DCMNT} | \texttt{DIST}

To see all elements in one of these lists, you can insert these lists into the List editor just as you would any other list. Access list names from the \texttt{2nd \, [STAT]} \texttt{Ls} menu.

\textbf{CAUTION}: These lists are only temporary placeholders for comment labels and data results for any particular probe. Therefore, every time you collect data and enter comments for one of the four probes, the two lists pertaining to that probe are overwritten with comment labels and data results from the most recently collected data.

If you want to save comment labels and data results from more than one data collection, copy all list elements that you want to save to a list with a different name.

Also, the \textit{DATA LOGGER} data collection method stores data results to the same list names, overwriting previously-collected data results, even those collected using the \textit{GAUGE} data collection method.

\textbf{DATA LOGGER}
The **DATA LOGGER** data collection method lets you choose one of four different probes: **Temp**, **Light**, **Volt**, or **Sonic**. You can use the CBL 2/CBL with all probes; you can use the CBR only with the **Sonic** probe.

When you select a **PROBE** option, all other options change accordingly. Use [↑] and [↓] to move between the **PROBE** options. To select a probe, highlight the one you want with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATA LOGGER Options (Defaults)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temp</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>#SAMPLES:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTRVL (SEC):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNITS:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLOT:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIRECTNS:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ymin (WINDOW):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ymax (WINDOW):</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **DATA LOGGER** data collection results are represented as a Temp-Time, Light-Time, Volt-Time, or Distance-Time graph.

**Probe-Time Graph**

### #SAMPLES

**#SAMPLES** refers to how many data samples are collected and then graphed. For example, if **#SAMPLES=99**, data collection stops after the 99th sample is collected. Enter values using the number keys.
INTRVL (SEC)

INTRVL (SEC) specifies the interval in seconds between each data sample that is collected. For example, if you want to collect 99 samples and INTRVL=1, it takes 99 seconds to finish data collection. Enter values using the number keys. See the CBR or CBL 2/CBL guidebook for more information about interval limits.

UNITS

The results are displayed according to the UNITS specified. To specify a unit measurement (Temp or Sonic only), highlight the one you want using the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

PLOT

You can specify whether you want the calculator to collect realtime (RealTme) samples, which means that the calculator graphs data points immediately as they are being collected, or you can wait and show the graph only after all data points have been collected (End). Highlight the option you want with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

Ymin and Ymax

To specify Ymin and Ymax values for the final graph, press [WINDOW] to view the PLOT WINDOW screen. Use ▲ and ▼ to move between options. Enter Ymin and Ymax using the number keys. Press [2nd] [QUIT] to return to the DATA LOGGER options screen.

DIRECTNS (Directions)

If DIRECTNS=On, the calculator displays step-by-step directions on the screen, which help you set up and run the data collection. To select On or Off, highlight the one you want with the cursor keys, and then press [ENTER].

With the Sonic data collection probe, if DIRECTNS=On, the calculator displays a menu screen before starting the application asking you to select 1:CBL or 2:CBR. This ensures that you get the appropriate directions. Press 1 to specify CBL or 2 to specify CBR.
Data Collection Results

The calculator automatically converts all collected data points into list elements using the following list names (you cannot rename the lists):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Probe</th>
<th>Time Values (X) stored to:</th>
<th>Data Results (Y) stored to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temp</td>
<td>( l\text{TEMP} )</td>
<td>( l\text{TEMP} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>( l\text{TLGHT} )</td>
<td>( l\text{LIGHT} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volt</td>
<td>( l\text{TVOLT} )</td>
<td>( l\text{VOLT} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonic</td>
<td>( l\text{TDIST} )</td>
<td>( l\text{DIST} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To see all elements in one of these lists, you can insert these lists into the List editor just as you would any other list. Access list names from the \( \text{2nd STAT} \) \( Ls \) menu.

CAUTION: These lists are only temporary placeholders for data results for any particular probe. Therefore, every time you collect data for one of the four probes, the list pertaining to that probe is overwritten with data results from the most recently collected data.

If you want to save data results from more than one data collection, copy all list elements that you want to save to a list with a different name.

Also, the GAUGE data collection method stores data results to the same list names, overwriting previously-collected data results, even those collected using the DATA LOGGER data collection method.

RANGER

Selecting the RANGER data collection method runs the CBR RANGER program, a customized program especially for the TI-73 which makes it compatible with the CBR.
For detailed information about the RANGER program as well as option explanations, see the Getting Started with CBR guidebook.

**Note:** If you execute the RANGER data collection method, the program name, RANGER, appears in the PRGM EXEC menu. You can't edit the program, but you can execute it from this menu, just as you would another program. If you delete RANGER from the PRGM EXEC menu (2nd MEM 4:Delete 6:Prgm), you can no longer access RANGER from this menu; you must select APPS 2:CBL/CBR 3:RANGER.

The RANGER data collection method only uses the Sonic probe.

### Collecting the Data

After you specify all of the options for your data collection method, select the **Go** option from the GAUGE or DATA LOGGER options screen. If you are using the RANGER data collection method, select 1:SETUP/SAMPLE from the MAIN MENU menu, and then **START NOW**.
• If \texttt{DIRECTNS=Off}, \texttt{GAUGE} and \texttt{DATA LOGGER} data collection begin immediately.

• If \texttt{DIRECTNS=On}, the calculator displays step-by-step directions.

If \texttt{PROBE=Sonic}, the calculator first displays a menu screen asking you to select 1:\texttt{CBL} or 2:\texttt{CBR}. This ensures that you get the appropriate directions. Press 1 to specify \texttt{CBL} or 2 to specify \texttt{CBR}.

• If you select \texttt{START NOW} from the \texttt{MAIN MENU} of the \texttt{RANGER} data collection method, the calculator displays one directions screen. Press [\texttt{ENTER}] to begin data collection.

\section*{Stopping Data Collection}

To stop the \texttt{GAUGE} data collection method, press [\texttt{CLEAR}] on the \texttt{TI-73}.

The \texttt{DATA LOGGER} and \texttt{RANGER} data collection methods stop after the specified number of samples have been collected. To stop them before this happens:

1. Press [\texttt{ON}] on the \texttt{TI-73}.
2. Press [\texttt{TRIGGER}] on the \texttt{CBR}, [\texttt{START/STOP}] on the \texttt{CBL} 2, or [\texttt{ON/HALT}] on the \texttt{CBL}.

To exit from the \texttt{GAUGE} or \texttt{DATA LOGGER} option menus without beginning data collection, press \texttt{2nd [QUIT]}.

To exit from the \texttt{RANGER} option menu without beginning data collection, select \texttt{MAIN MENU}. Select 6:\texttt{QUIT} to return to the \texttt{CBL/CBR APP} menu.

Press 4:\texttt{QUIT} from the \texttt{CBL/CBR APP} menu to return to the \texttt{TI-73} Home screen.
14 Memory Management

The 2nd MEM MEMORY Menu ........................................... 276
About 2nd MEM 1 ........................................................ 276
Check RAM 2nd MEM 2 ............................................. 277
Check APPs 2nd MEM 3 ............................................. 277
Delete 2nd MEM 4 .................................................. 278
Clear Home 2nd MEM 5 ........................................... 279
ClrAllLists 2nd MEM 6 ........................................... 280
Reset 2nd MEM 7 .................................................. 280
Chapter 14: Memory Management

The 2nd [MEM] MEMORY Menu

At any time, you can check available memory or manage existing memory by selecting items from the 2nd [MEM] MEMORY menu.

1:About Displays information about the calculator.
2:Check RAM Reports memory availability and variable usage.
3:Check APPs Reports availability of application spaces.
4:Delete Displays the DELETE FROM menu.
5:Clear Home Clears the Home screen.
6:ClrAllLists Clears all lists in memory.
7:Reset Displays the RESET menu, which allows you to reset all RAM memory or all defaults.

About 2nd [MEM] 1

About displays information about your TI-73. To leave the About screen and return to the Home screen, press either 2nd [QUIT] or CLEAR.
Check RAM  \textbf{2nd [MEM] 2 \ }

\textbf{Check RAM} displays the \textbf{MEM FREE} screen. The top line reports the total amount of available memory. The remaining lines report the amount of memory each variable type is using. You can check this screen to see whether you need to delete variables from memory to make room for new data.

To leave the \textbf{MEM FREE} screen, press either \textbf{2nd} [QUIT] or \textbf{CLEAR}.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Mem Free} & \textbf{248} \textbf{K} \\
\hline
\textbf{Real} & \textbf{60} \\
\textbf{List} & \textbf{6} \\
\textbf{Y-Var} & \textbf{125} \\
\textbf{Prgm} & \textbf{49} \\
\textbf{Pic} & \textbf{0} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Memory Usage}
\end{table}

Check APPs  \textbf{2nd [MEM] 3 \ }

\textbf{Check Apps} displays the \textbf{Spaces Free} screen, which displays application memory available on the calculator. Four spaces in the calculator’s memory are reserved for applications. The TI-73 comes with the CBL/CBR application already loaded.

Since applications take up no RAM memory, selecting \textbf{2nd [MEM] 4:Delete 1:All} doesn’t delete any applications. Instead, delete an application using \textbf{2nd [MEM] 4:Delete 8: Apps}.

The \textbf{Spaces Free} screen displays how many spaces are free as well as the names of all loaded applications and the spaces each one occupies. (Any application can occupy anywhere from one to four spaces depending upon its size.)

To leave the \textbf{Spaces Free} screen and return to the Home screen, press either \textbf{2nd [QUIT]} or \textbf{CLEAR}.

For more information on running applications on the TI-73, see Chapter 13: Communication Link and the CBL/CBR Application.
To increase available RAM memory or application space, you can delete the contents of any type of system variable. You also can delete applications or the application variable, AppVars. Delete displays a menu of types of variables from which you can select. Selecting a type displays a DELETE: type screen of specific variables to delete.

To leave any DELETE: type screen without deleting anything, press [2nd] [QUIT], which displays the Home screen. Some system variables, such as the last-answer variable Ans and the statistical variable RegEQ are not listed and cannot be deleted.

To delete from the DELETE FROM screen:
1. Press [2nd] [MEM] 4:Delete to display the DELETE FROM secondary menu.
2. Select the data type of the variable you want to delete, or select 1:All for a list of all variables of all types. The DELETE: type menu is displayed, listing each specific variable of the type you selected and the number of bytes each variable is using.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to move the selection cursor (►) next to the variable you want to delete, and then press [ENTER]. The variable is deleted from memory. Repeat, as necessary.
**List**  \(\text{2nd}[\text{MEM}] 4 3\)

In addition to deleting lists from the **DELETE:List** menu, you also can delete **IDList**. The **IDList** stores any additional IDs that have been collected from other calculators (using the **APPS 1:Link 1:Receive** feature). Therefore, at any time you can delete **IDList**, just as you would delete any other variable.

The **2nd [MEM] 2:Check RAM MEM FREE** screen adds all statistical list and **IDList** memory bytes together and displays the total after the **List**.

**Apps and AppVars**  \(\text{2nd}[\text{MEM}] 4 8\) and **9**

**Apps** allows you to delete individual applications that have been stored on the calculator. Individual applications are not deleted when you select **2nd [MEM] 4:Delete 1:All** because they are stored in ROM memory (as opposed to RAM).

**AppVars** is a variable holder used to store variables created by independent applications, but which are not recognized by the TI-73. For example, if you create a matrix with an application and save it to the calculator's memory, the calculator stores it in **AppVars** since matrices are not recognized by the TI-73.

In addition, you cannot edit or change variables in **AppVars** unless you do so through the application which created them.

For more information on running applications, see Chapter 13: Link Communication and the CBL/CBR Application.

**Clear Home**  \(\text{2nd}[\text{MEM}] 5\)

**Clear Home** not only clears the Home screen (like **ClrScreen**) but also clears all previous entries stored in **2nd [ENTRY]** (unlike **ClrScreen**). In addition, all previous entries displayed on the Home screen are erased. To cancel **Clear Home** without clearing, press **CLEAR**.

**Note:** **Clear Home** is different from the **ClrScreen** programming command found under the **PRGM** I/O menu.
You can execute **Clear Home** from either the Home screen or the Program editor. If you select **Clear Home** from the Program editor, it is inserted at the cursor location. The Home screen and all entries are cleared when the program is executed.

**Clear Home** takes no additional arguments.

To clear the Home screen and all entries:
1. Press 2nd QUIT to display the Home screen.
2. Press 2nd MEM 5 to paste the instruction to the Home screen.
3. Press ENTER to execute the instruction.

---

**ClrAllLists** 2nd MEM 6

**ClrAllLists** sets to 0 the dimension of each list in memory. To cancel **ClrAllLists**, press CLEAR. **ClrAllLists** does not delete list names from memory, from the 2nd STAT Ls menu, or from the List editor.

You can execute **ClrAllLists** from either the Home screen or the Program editor. If you select **ClrAllLists** from within the Program editor, it is inserted at the cursor location. The lists are cleared when the program is executed.

**ClrAllLists** takes no additional arguments.

To clear all elements from all lists:
1. Press 2nd QUIT to display the Home screen.
2. Press 2nd MEM 6 to paste the instruction to the Home screen.
3. Press ENTER to execute the instruction.

---

**Reset** 2nd MEM 7

The **RESET** secondary menu gives you the options of resetting all RAM memory (including default settings) or only resetting the default settings while preserving other data stored in memory, such as programs and $Y_n$ functions. To leave without resetting and to return to the Home screen, press either 2nd QUIT or CLEAR.
Resetting All Memory \(2\text{nd \ [MEM]} \ 1\)

Resetting all RAM memory on the TI-73 restores the memory to the factory settings. It deletes all non-system variables and all programs. It resets all system variables to the default settings.

Before you reset ALL memory, consider deleting only selected data using \(2\text{nd \ [MEM]} \ 4:\text{Delete}\).

From the **RESET RAM** screen:

- Select 1:No to cancel memory reset and return to the Home screen.
- Select 2:Reset to erase from memory all data and programs. All factory defaults are restored. **Mem cleared** is displayed on the Home screen.

When you clear memory, the contrast sometimes changes. If the screen is faded or blank, adjust the contrast. Press \(2\text{nd \ [\uparrow]}\) to increase the contrast or \(2\text{nd \ [\downarrow]}\) to decrease the contrast.
Resetting Defaults [2nd] [MEM] 7 2

When you reset defaults on the TI-73, all defaults are restored to the factory settings. Stored data and programs are not changed.

Some examples of the TI-73 defaults that are restored by resetting the defaults are:
• Mode settings ([MODE]).
• Y_n functions that are deselected ([Y-]).
• WINDOW variables ([WINDOW]).
• Stat plots that are deselected ([2nd] [PLOT]).
• WINDOW format settings ([2nd] [FORMAT]).
• rand seed value ([MATH] PRB 1:rand).

From the RESET DEFAULTS screen:
• Select 1:No to cancel defaults reset and return to the Home screen.
• Select 2:Reset to reset all defaults. Default settings are restored. Defaults set is displayed on the Home screen.
Function and Instruction Reference

All the operations in this section are included in the CATALOG (2nd [CATALOG]). Non-alphabetic operations (such as +, !, and >) are listed at the end of the CATALOG.

You always can use the CATALOG to select an operation and insert it next to the cursor on the Home screen or to a command line in the Program editor. You also can use the specific keystrokes, menus, or screens listed here below the function or instruction’s name.

† Indicates menus or screens that insert the operation’s name only if you are in the Program editor. In most cases (like mode or window format settings), you can use these menus or screens from the Home screen to perform the operation interactively; the name is not inserted at the cursor.

‡ Indicates menus or screens that are valid only from the Program editor’s main menu. From the Home screen, you cannot use these menus or screens to select an operation.

[ ] Indicate optional arguments. If you specify an optional argument, do not enter the brackets.

### A..b/c

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>†MODE</td>
<td>Selects the A..b/c Display Format mode setting.</td>
<td>( \frac{4}{5} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displays results as mixed numbers, if applicable.</td>
<td>( \frac{8}{5} ) ENTER ( \frac{32}{5} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A\(\frac{c}{d}\)\(\frac{e}{f}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>†[A(\frac{c}{d})(\frac{e}{f})]</td>
<td>Converts a simple fraction to a mixed number or a mixed number to a simple fraction.</td>
<td>(3\frac{1}{3}) (\frac{10}{3}) ENTER (3\frac{1}{3}) (\frac{10}{3}) ENTER (3\frac{1}{3}) (\frac{10}{3}) ENTER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
abs(value)

Returns the absolute value of a real number, expression, or each element of a list.

conditionA and conditionB

Logic (boolean) operator; returns 1 if both conditionA and conditionB are true (non-zero). Returns 0 if either conditionA or conditionB is false (zero). conditionA and conditionB can be real numbers, expressions, or lists. If both conditions are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one condition is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

Test operations are frequently used in programs.

Ans

Returns the last answer calculated.

augment(list1, list2)

Combines the elements of two lists, list1 and list2, to create a new list.

Autosimp

Selects the Autosimp Simplification mode setting. Automatically simplifies fractional results.

AxesOff
AxesOn

WINDOW format settings; turns off or on the graph axes.

b/c

Selects the b/c Display Format mode setting. Displays results as simple fractions, if applicable.

BarPlot

See Plot1: Bar Graph
BoxPlot
See Plot1: Box Plot

Circle \((X,Y,\text{radius})\)
\[\text{DRAW}\]
Draws a circle with center \((X,Y)\) and \(\text{radius}\), a real number.

Clear Home
\[\text{5} \text{[MEM]}\]
Cleans the Home screen (like ClrScreen), and also cleans all entries stored in \(\text{5} \text{[ENTRY]}\) and erases all entries on the History screen.

ClrAllLists
\[\text{2} \text{[MEM]}\]
Sets the dimension of all lists in memory to 0.

ClrDraw
\[\text{DRAW}\]
Cleans all drawn elements from the graph screen.

ClrList \(\text{list1, list2, list3, ...}\)
\[\text{2} \text{[STAT]} \text{OPS}\]
Clears all items in at least one specified list.

ClrScreen
\[\text{PRGM} \text{I/O}\]
Programming command; cleans the Home screen during program execution.

ClrTable
\[\text{PRGM} \text{I/O} \text{ or } \text{CATALOG}\]
Cleans the values in the table during program execution if \text{Indpnt:Ask} is set.

\(\text{coin}(\text{tosses})\)
\[\text{MATH PRB}\]
Returns a random list of 0s and 1s that represents heads and tails for one or more coin tosses. \text{tosses} is a positive whole number.
### CoordOff
Selects the **CoordOff** setting. Turns off or on cursor coordinates so that they are not displayed at the bottom of the graph.

### CoordOn
Selects the **CoordOn** setting. Enables cursor coordinates to be displayed at the bottom of the graph.

### cos(value)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>cos(45)</strong></td>
<td>Returns the cosine of 45 degrees.</td>
<td>0.7071067812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cos((0,60,90))</strong></td>
<td>Returns the cosine of angles 0, 60, and 90 degrees.</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### cos⁻¹(value)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>cos⁻¹(1)</strong></td>
<td>Returns the inverse cosine of 1.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cos⁻¹((1,0))</strong></td>
<td>Returns the inverse cosine of angles 1 and 0.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degree
Selects the **Degree** Angle mode setting. Interprets angles as degrees.

### DelVar variable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DelVar L1</strong></td>
<td>Deletes the contents of variable L1.</td>
<td>ERROR 14: UNDEFINED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DependAsk
Selects the **Depend: Ask** TABLE SETUP format setting. The user must highlight a dependent variable (Y) space with the cursor, and then press **ENTER** to view the value.
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

**DependAuto**

† 2nd [TBLSET]

Selects the **Depend: Auto TABLE SETUP** format setting. Table automatically displays dependent variable (Y) values.

**DiagnosticOff**

**DiagnosticOn**

**2ND [CATALOG]**

Settings which tell the calculator not to display (**DiagnosticOff**) or to display (**DiagnosticOn**) r and r² (coefficient of determination) with LinReg and ExpReg regression model ([2ND STAT] CALC) results or R² for QuadReg regression model results.

**dice(rolls[#dice])**

MATH PRB

Returns a random list of numbers (between 1 and 6) that represent dice rolls. **dice** takes one optional argument, #dice, a positive whole number > 1. If #dice is specified, each list element is the total sum of one roll’s results.

- **dice(5)**
  - {5 1 3 6 2}
- **dice(5,2)**
  - {11 5 7 2 10}

**dim(list)**

newDimension STO→dim(list)

dimension STO→dim(newList)

**2ND [STAT] OPS**

Returns the dimension (number of elements) of a defined list, changes the dimension of an existing list, or creates a new list with a specified number of elements. New elements are set to 0.

- **dim(L1)**
  - {1 2 3}
- **dim(L1)**
  - {1 2 3 0 0}

**Disp [valueA,valueB,…]**

† PRGM I/O

Programming command (display); displays one or more values, as specified in an argument. To display text, surround the value with quotation marks. To see the output, follow **Disp** with a **Pause** instruction.

- **PROGRAM:DISP**
  - :10=X
  - :Disp X
  - :Disp X³+3X-6
  - :Pause

- **PROGRAM:DISPTEXT**
  - :Disp "MATH IS FUN!"
  - :Pause

**DispGraph**

† PRGM I/O

Programming command (display graph); displays the graph for all defined and selected Y_n functions during program execution.
DispTable

PROGRAM: TABLE
"2X+5→Y,
:IndpntAuto
:DependAuto
:DispTable

angle→DMS

In Degree or Radian mode:
50°→DMS ENTER
2864°47’20.312”

In Radian mode:
50°→DMS ENTER
2864°47’20.312”

:DS<(variable,value)
:command1 (if answer ≥ value)
:command2

PROGRAM: DS
:9→A
:Lbl S
:Disp A
:DS<(A,5)
:Goto S
:Disp "A IS NOW <5"
:Pause

e^x

MATH LOG

In Normal Numeric mode:
12.3456789×105 ENTER
1234567.89

(1.782/3.45)×102 ENTER
76.06837607

{6.34,854.6}×103 ENTER
6340 854600

Else
See If–Then Else–End

End

PROGRAM: CTL

Programming command; you must include an End
instruction at the end of each For, While, or Repeat
loop. Also, you must enter an End instruction at the
end of each If–Then group and each If–Then–Else
group.
ExpReg \([XList, YList, freq, Y_0]\)

**20 [STAT] [CALC]**

Fits the equation \((y = ab^x)\) to \(XList\) and \(YList\) with frequency list, \(freq\), and stores the regression equation to \(Y_0\). \(XList\), \(YList\), and \(freq\) (if specified) must have the same number of elements.

freq is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in \(XList\). If \(freq\) is omitted, all values are used once.

Defaults for \(XList\) and \(YList\) are L1 and L2.

\[\{1,3,4,5,7,8,9\} \rightarrow L_3\]
\[\{1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9\} \rightarrow L_4\]

Select ZStandard.

`ExprOff`

`ExprOn`

† **[CATALOG]**

**WINDOW** format settings; turns off or on the expression display in the top left corner while tracing a graph.

\(\frac{\pi}{4}\)  \[\frac{\pi}{4} \rightarrow D \rightarrow END\]

Converts a fraction to its decimal equivalent or changes a decimal to its fractional equivalent, if possible.

\[\{3,4,5\} \rightarrow L_1\]

\[\{3 \ 4 \ 5\}\]

Replaces each element in existing list with specified real number, number.

**Fix #ofplaces**

† **[MODE]**

Sets fixed Decimal mode setting for # of decimal places. #ofplaces must be an integer between 0 and 9. It can be an expression which equals an appropriate integer.

\[\pi \rightarrow END\]

\[3.142\]

**Float**

† **[MODE]**

Selects the Float Decimal Notation mode setting. Displays a decimal with a maximum of 10 digits, including the sign and decimal point.
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

FnOff [1,2,3,4]          FnOff 1,3 Enter  Done
FnOn [1,2,3,4]            FnOn 2 Enter  Done

290 2:Y-Vars
Turns off (deselects) or on (selects) all Y_n functions or specified Y_n functions (Y_1, Y_2, Y_3, or Y_4).

:For(variable,begin,end,[increment])
:block (while variable ≤ end)
:End
:command

† PRGM CTL
Programming command; executes commands in block through end, increasing variable from begin by increment until variable > end.

fPart(value)
MATH NUM
Returns the fractional part of a real number, expression, or each element in a list.

PROGRAM:FOR
:For(A,0,8,2)
:Disp A^2
:Pause
:End

PROGRAM:GETSOUND
:Send ([3,0,0,0,25,99,1,0,0,0,0,13])
:Get(L1)
:Get(L2)

PROGRAM:GETCALC
:GetCalc(L1)
:GetCalc(Y1)
:GetCalc(Pic1)

getKey
† PRGM I/O
Programming command; returns the key code for the current keystroke. See Chapter 12: Programming for the Key Code Diagram displayed with the getKey explanation.

PROGRAM:GETKEY
:Lbl A
:0→K
:While K=0
:getKey→K
:End
:Disp K
:If K=45
:Goto A

gcd(valueA,valueB)
MATH MATH
Returns the greatest common divisor (the largest number that can divide into the two values evenly), of two positive whole numbers or lists of positive whole numbers.

PROGRAM:FOR
:For(A,0,8,2)
:Disp A^2
:Pause
:End

PROGRAM:GETSOUND
:Send ([3,0,0,0,25,99,1,0,0,0,0,13])
:Get(L1)
:Get(L2)

PROGRAM:GETCALC
:GetCalc(L1)
:GetCalc(Y1)
:GetCalc(Pic1)

PROGRAM:GETKEY
:Lbl A
:0→K
:While K=0
:getKey→K
:End
:Disp K
:If K=45
:Goto A
Goto label

‡[PRGM CTL]
Programming command; transfers program control to the label specified by preceding label instruction.

PROGRAM:GOTO
:Lbl 99
:Input A
:If A<100
:Stop
:Disp A²
:Pause
:Goto 99

GraphStyle(Yₙ, type)

‡[PRGM CTL] -or- [2nd] [CATALOG]
Defines one of seven graphstyle types for Yₙ. Yₙ=1, 2, 3, or 4 (for Y₁, Y₂, Y₃, Y₄). The type icons described below are located to the left of Yₙ in the Y= editor.

1 = \ (line)  5 = \ (path)
2 = \ (thick)  6 = \ (animate)
3 = \ (above)  7 = \ (dot)
4 = \ (below)

PROGRAM:STYLE
:"2X+5":Y₁
:GraphStyle(1,4)
:ZStandard

GridOff
GridOn

‡[2nd][FORMAT]
WINDOW format settings; turn off or on grid lines that correspond with Xscl and Yscl while graphing.

Histogram
See Plot1: Histogram

Horizontal y

\ DRAW \ DRAW

Draws a horizontal line on the current graph at Y=y. y can be an expression but not a list.

PROGRAM:IF
:0=A
:Lbl Z
:A=1+A
:Disp "A IS A
:Pause
:If A<2
:Stop
:Goto Z
### If–Then

```plaintext
If condition
:Then
:block (if true)
:End

‡ PRGM CTL

Programming commands; if condition is true (non-zero), then block is executed. If condition is false (zero), then block is skipped.
```

```plaintext
PROGRAM:THEN
:1→X:10+Y
:If X<10
:Then
:2X+3→X
:2Y→Y
:End
:Disp (X,Y)
:Pause
```

### If–Then–Else

```plaintext
If condition
:Then
:block1 (if true)
:Else
:block2 (if false)
:End

‡ PRGM CTL

Programming commands; if condition is true (non-zero), then block1 is executed. If condition is false (zero), then block2 is executed.
```

```plaintext
PROGRAM:ELSE
:Input "X=",X
:If X<0
:Then
:X^3→Y
:Else
:X-Y
:End
:Disp X,Y
:Pause
```

### IndpntAsk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IndpntAsk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‡ 2nd [TBLSET]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selects the Indpnt: Ask TABLE SETUP format setting. Table asks the user for independent variable (X) values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IndpntAuto

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IndpntAuto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‡ 2nd [TBLSET]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selects the Indpnt: Auto TABLE SETUP format setting. Table automatically displays independent variable (X) values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Input
Input [variable]
Input [*text*, variable]

‡ [PROGRAM I/O]

Programming command; Input, with no arguments, displays the current graph. Otherwise, Input accepts input and stores it to variable (prompted by a ?, unless otherwise defined). text designates a specific text prompt (≤16 characters), if desired, and must be enclosed in quotation marks.

PROGRAM:INPUTVAR
:Input "Y=G31",Y
:Input "A=",A
:Input "DATA=",$DATA
:Disp "Y(G31)=",Y(G31)
:Pause
:Disp "Y(DATA)=",Y(DATA)
:Pause

‡ [PROGRAM:GRPHINPT]
:FnOff
:PlotsOff
:ZStandard
:Input
:Line (0,0,8,8)
:Pause

int(value)

Returns the largest integer ≤ value, where value can be a real number, expression, or list.

For a negative non-integer, int returns the integer that is one less than the integer part of the number. To return the exact integer part, use iPart instead.

9 Int 2 ENTER 4r1

posintegerA Int posintegerB

Divides two positive integers and displays the quotient and the remainder, r.

iPart(value)

Returns the integer part of a real number, expression, or each element of a list.

iPart(23.45) ENTER 23
iPart(“23.45”) ENTER “24

iPart(11 2) ENTER 1 1

IS>(variable,value)
:command1 (if answer is ≤ value)
:command2

‡ [PROGRAM CTL]

Programming command (increment and skip if greater than); adds variable by 1. If the answer is > value, then command1 is skipped; if the answer is ≤ value, then command1 is executed. command2 is always executed.

PROGRAM:IS>
:0+A
:Mod S
:Disp A
:IS>(A,5)
:Goto S
:Disp "A IS NOW >5"
:Pause
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

**Listname**

List signifier; precedes all user-created names when displayed outside of the List editor.

**LabelOff**

**LabelOn**

WINDOW format settings; turns off or on axes labels.

**Lbl label**

Programming command; gives a name (label) to a particular location in a program. label can be one or two text characters.

**lcm(valueA,valueB)**

Returns the least common multiple (the smallest number that the two values can divide into evenly) of two positive whole numbers or lists of positive whole numbers.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

**Line(X1,Y1,X2,Y2,0)**

Draws a line from point \((X_1,Y_1)\) to \((X_2,Y_2)\).

Including the argument, 0, after the X and Y coordinates erases a line from \((X_1,Y_1)\) to \((X_2,Y_2)\).

Select ZStandard and return to the Home screen.

![Line example](image-url)
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

**LinReg(ax+b)** \[XLlist, YList, freq, Y_{..}\]

**295 [STAT] CALC**

Fits the linear equation \(y=ax+b\) to \(XLlist\) and \(YList\) with frequency list, \(freq\), and stores the regression equation to \(Y_{..}\). \(XLlist\), \(YList\), and \(freq\) (if specified) must have the same number of elements.

\(freq\) is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in \(XLlist\). If \(freq\) is omitted, all values are used once.

Defaults for \(XLlist\) and \(YList\) are \(L_1\) and \(L_2\).

---

**ΔList(list)**

**295 [STAT] OPS**

Returns a list of the differences between consecutive elements in a list.

\[\{4.5,4.6,6.5\}\] \[ΔList\{4.5,4.6,6.5\} END\]

\[\{4.5,4.6,6.5\}\]

\[ΔList\{L_2\} END\]

\[\{0.1, 1.4, 1.5\}\]

---

**ln(value)**

**ln(list)**

**MATH** **LOG**

Returns the natural logarithm of a positive real number, an expression that results in a positive real number, or a list of positive real numbers.

\[\text{ln}(2)\] \[\text{ln}(36.4/3)\]

---

**log(value)**

**log(list)**

**MATH** **LOG**

Returns the base 10 logarithm of a positive real number, an expression (that results in a positive real number), or a list of positive real numbers.

\[\log(2)\] \[\log(36.4)\]

---

**Mansimp**

**† MODE**

Selects the Mansimp Simplification mode setting.

Requires user to simplify fractional results manually using the \(\text{SIMP}\) key.
Manual-Fit \([Yₓ]\)

296 [STAT] CALC

Allows you to fit manually a line to plotted data. The regression equation is stored to \(Yₓ\) if specified.

\(\text{Set up Plot1 as a scatter plot and graph using ZStat:} \)

\([1,3,4,5,7,8,9]\) [L₁] \(\text{ENTER}\) Done
\([1,4,2,3,4,6,7,9]\) [L₂] \(\text{ENTER}\) Done

\(\text{Return to the Home screen and select Manual-Fit.} \)

max(\(\text{valueA, valueB}\))

296 [MATH] NUM – or – 296 [STAT] MATH

Returns the larger of two \(\text{values}\) or the largest element in one \(\text{list, value}\) can be a real number, expression or a list.

If both \(\text{values}\) are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one \(\text{value}\) is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

\(\text{max}\{1,3,4,2,3,4,6,7,9\}\) \(\text{ENTER}\) \(2.3\)
\(\text{max}\{1,3,6\}\) \(\text{ENTER}\) \(6\)
\(\text{max}\{1,4,5\},\{2,9\}\) \(\text{ENTER}\) \(2 \ 10\)

mean(\(\text{list}, \text{freq}\))

296 [STAT] MATH

Returns the mean (mathematical average) of \(\text{list}\). If a second list, \(\text{freq}\), is specified, it is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. \(\text{list and freq}\) must have the same number of elements.

\(\text{mean}\{1,2,3,4\}\) \(\text{ENTER}\) \(2.5\)
\(\text{mean}\{1,2,3,4\},\{4,5,4,6\}\) \(\text{ENTER}\) \(2.631578947\)
### median(list[,freq])

**MATH**

Returns the median (the middle element) of list. If a second list, freq, is specified, it is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. list and freq must have the same number of elements.

- Example: \( \text{median}([1,2,3,4]) \) gives 2.5
- Example: \( \text{median}([1,2,6],[4,5,4]) \) gives 2

### Med-Med [XList,YList,freq,Y_]

**CALC**

Fits a median-median model equation, \( y=ax+b \), to XList and YList with frequency list, freq, and stores the regression equation to \( Y_n \). XList, YList, and freq (if specified) must have the same number of elements.

- freq is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in XList. If freq is omitted, all values are used once.
- Defaults for XList and YList are L1 and L2.
- Example: \( \text{Med-Med L3,L4,Y} \) gives a regression equation:

### Menu("title","item1",label1[,"item2",label2…])

**CTL**

Programming command; generates a menu of up to seven items during program execution. When you select a menu item, the calculator branches to the label corresponding with that item.


### min(valueA,valueB)

**NUM** – or - **MATH**

\( \text{min} \) (minimum) returns the smaller of two values or the smallest element in one list. value can be a real number, expression, or a list.

- If both values are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one value is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

### ModBoxPlot

See **Plot1**: Modified Box Plot
### 298  Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

#### mode(list[,freq])

Returns the mode (element which occurs most frequently) of `list`. If a second list, `freq`, is specified, it is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. `list` and `freq` must have the same number of elements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>list</th>
<th>freq</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{1,2,4,3,1,8}</td>
<td></td>
<td>{1}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MultiConst

†[PRG][SET]

Selects the Multiple mode (affects the Set Constant editor). Allows the user to access all defined constants (as opposed to only one).

#### items nCr number

Returns the number of combinations of `n` items taken `r` number at a time. The order in which you select the items DOES NOT matter. `items` and `number` can be non-negative integers or lists.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element in the list, and list of combinations is returned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>items</th>
<th>number</th>
<th>Combinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(\binom{5}{2}) = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>{2,4,6,8}</td>
<td>(\binom{5}{2,4,6,8}) = {10 5 0 0}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Normal

†[MODE]

Selects the Normal Decimal Notation mode setting; Displays results with digits to the left and right of the decimal (as opposed to scientific notation).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>items</th>
<th>number</th>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12\times2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### items nPr number

 Returns the number of permutations of `n` items taken `r` number at a time. The order in which you select the items DOES matter. `items` and `number` can be non-negative integers or lists.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element in the list, and list of permutations is returned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>items</th>
<th>number</th>
<th>Permutations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(\binom{5}{2}) = 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>{2,4,6,8}</td>
<td>(\binom{5}{2,4,6,8}) = {20 120 0 0}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
conditionA or conditionB

Logic (boolean) operator; returns 1 if either conditionA or conditionB is true (non-zero). Returns 0 if both conditionA or conditionB are false (zero). conditionA and conditionB can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

If both conditions are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one condition is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

Test operations are frequently used in programs.

Output(row,column,"text")

Programming command; displays text at the beginning of specified row and column. You must surround text with quotation marks ("text").

PROGRAM:OR
:1->A
:2->B
:A>0 or B>0

Output(row,column,value)

PROGRAM:OUTPUT
:3->S
:ClrScreen
:Output(5,4,"ANSWER")
:Output(5,12,B)
:Pause

‡ † I/O

Pause [value]

PROGRAM:PAUSE
:10->X
:DispStr(X-2^2-Y 1)
:Standard
:Pause

‡ † PLOTS

PictoPlot
See Plot1: Pictograph

PiePlot
See Plot1: Pie Chart

Plot1(type,argument1,argument2,...)
Plot2(type,argument1,argument2,...)
Plot3(type,argument1,argument2,...)

Selects and defines Statistical Plot 1, 2, or 3 (Plot1, Plot2, Plot3), according to one of eight stat plot types. All types and corresponding arguments are listed next. Select type from the PLOT TYPE menu.

(continued)
Scatter Plot

xyLine Plot

\[ \text{Plot}(\text{Scatter,Xlist,Ylist[,mark]} \]) \]
\[ \text{Plot}(\text{xyLine,Xlist,Ylist[,mark]} \]) \]

The optional \textit{mark} (\(\bigcirc\), +, or \(\bigstar\)) specifies the character used to plot the points. If omitted, default \textit{mark} is box. Access \textit{mark} from \texttt{MARK} or \texttt{CATALOG}.

Pictograph

\[ \text{Plot}(\text{PictoPlot,CategList,DataList[,scale,orientation,typeIcon]} \]) \]

\textit{orientation} = 0 (vertical) or 1 (horizontal).

\textit{typeIcon} choices: \texttt{PersonIcon (\(\bigcirc\))}; \texttt{Treelcon (\(\bigstar\))}; \texttt{Dollaricon (\(\bigcirc\))}; \texttt{Faceicon (\(\bigstar\))}; \texttt{Pieicon (\(\bigstar\))}; \texttt{Diamondicon (\(\bigstar\))}. Access \textit{typeIcons} from \texttt{MARK} or \texttt{MARK}.

Bar Graph

\[ \text{Plot}(\text{BarPlot,CategList,orientation,DataList\[A,DList1\[A,DList2\]} \]) \]

\textit{orientation} = 0 (vertical) or 1 (horizontal). Specify between 1 and 4 \texttt{DataLists}.

Pie Chart

\[ \text{Plot}(\text{PiePlot,CategList,DataList,type]} \]) \]

\textit{type} = 0 (Number Pie Chart) or 1 (Percent Pie Chart).

Histogram

Box Plot

Modified Box Plot

\[ \text{Plot}(\text{Histogram,Xlist[,freq]} \]) \]
\[ \text{Plot}(\text{BoxPlot,Xlist[,freq]} \]) \]
\[ \text{Plot}(\text{ModBoxPlot,Xlist[,freq,mark]} \]) \]

\textit{freq} = 1 (default) or a list name. The optional \textit{mark} (\(\bigcirc\), +, \(\bigstar\)) specifies the character used to plot the points. If omitted, default \textit{mark} is box. Access \textit{mark} from \texttt{MARK} or \texttt{CATALOG}.

\texttt{PlotsOff \{1,2,3\}}

\texttt{PlotsOn \{1,2,3\}}

\texttt{PlotsOff \{1,2,3\} \rightarrow \texttt{Done}}

Turns off (deselects) or on (selects) all stat plots if no arguments are specified, or turns off or on specified stat plots using \(1, 2, \text{or} 3, \) (for \texttt{Plot1, Plot2, or Plot3}).
### prgmname

**CTRL**

Programming command; calls `prgmname` as a subroutine in an existing program. `name` can be a program not yet created.

### Prompt variableA[,variableB,...]

**I/O**

Programming command; displays specified `variable` followed by `?`. During program execution, at each prompt, the user enters a value or expression for each `variable`, and then presses `ENTER`. Y_n functions are not valid with `Prompt`.

### Pt-Change(X,Y)

**POINTS**

Changes a point’s status (on or off) at (X,Y).

### Pt-Off(X,Y,[mark])

**POINTS**

Erases or draws a point at (X,Y) using `mark`, (1 = <; 2 = □; 3 = +). If `mark` is omitted, the default `mark` is box. If you specified `mark` to turn on a point with `Pt-On`, you must specify the same `mark` when turning it off.

### Pxl-Change(row,column)

**POINTS**

Changes a pixel’s status (on or off) at (row, column); 0 ≤ row ≤ 62, and 0 ≤ column ≤ 94.

### Pxl-Off(row,column)

**POINTS**

Erases or draws a pixel at (row, column); 0 ≤ row ≤ 62, and 0 ≤ column ≤ 94.
pxl-Test(row,column)
Returns 1 if pixel at (row, column) is on; returns 0 if it is off; 0<row<62, and 0<column<94.

QuadReg [XList,YList,freq,Y=]
Fits the second-degree polynomial (y=ax²+bx+c) to XList and YList with frequency list, freq, and stores the regression equation to Y=. XList, YList, and freq (if specified) must have the same number of elements.
freq is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in XList. If freq is omitted, all values are used once.
Defaults for XList and YList are L1 and L2.

Radian
Sets the Radian Angle mode setting. Interprets angles as radians.

rand
Generates a random number between 0 and 1. By storing an integer seed value (default=0) to rand, you can control a random number sequence.

randInt(lower,upper [, #ofIntegers])
Generates a random integer between lower and upper (both integers) boundaries. To generate more than one random integer, specify #ofIntegers, a positive whole number>0.

RecallPic number
Displays the current graph and superimposes Picnumber on it. number can be 1 (Pic1), 2 (Pic2), or 3 (Pic3).
remainder(dividend, divisor)
remainder(list, divisor)
remainder(dividend, list)
remainder(list, list)

**MATH NUM**

Returns the remainder resulting from the division of two positive whole numbers, *dividend* and *divisor*, each of which can be a list.

If both arguments are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

remainder(10, 4) → 2

remainder({5, 5, 5, 5}, L1) → {5 5 5 5}

remainder({1, 2, 3, 4, 5}, L2) → {0 1 2 1 0}

**:Repeat**

Programmable command; executes **block** until **condition** is true.

PROGRAM: REPEAT
: 0→I: 0→J
: Repeat I+1: I+1
: Disp “J=”: J
: Pause
: End

**Return**

Programmable command; returns to the calling program.

PROGRAM: AREA
: D/2→R
: π*R²→A
: Return

PROGRAM: RETURN
: Input "DIAMETER=”: D
: Input "HEIGHT=”: H
: prgmAREA
: A*H→V
: Disp “VOLUME=”: V

**round(value, #decimal_places)**

Programmable command, returns a number, expression, or each element in a list rounded to 10 digits or #decimal_places (≤9), if specified.

In Float mode:

round(3.141592654, 4) → 3.1416

round(3.141592654) → 3.141592654

**Sci**

Programmable command; selects the Sci Numeric Notation mode setting. Displays results in scientific notation.

123 ENTER → 1.23E2

Scatter

See **Plot1**: Scatter Plot
Select(XList,YList)

Selects one or more specific data points from a Scatter or xyLine stat plot, and updates the lists in memory as specified by XList and YList.

X values for selected points are stored in L5; Y values for selected points are stored in L6.

Send(variable)

Programming command; sends contents of variable to the CBL 2/CBL System.

SetConst(expression,Cn)

Programming command equivalent of the Set Constant editor. expression defines the constant to be recalled, and Cn is 1, 2, 3, or 4 (for C1, C2, C3, or C4).
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

**SetMenu**("title", "item1", variable1[, "item2", variable2…])

Set up a menu with title (1 ≤ characters ≤ 16) and up to seven items (1 ≤ characters ≤ 10). During program execution, the user inputs (and edits, as necessary) numerical values, called variables, to each item.

**SetUpEditor** [list1, list2, list3…]

Removes all list names from the List editor, and then sets it up to display lists in the specified order, starting with column 1. If no lists are specified, the calculator sets up L1-L6 in order and includes one blank list to the right of L6.

**Shade** (lower, upper[, left, right, pattern, res])

Draws both functions, lower and upper, shading above lower and below upper. You can limit shading by defining up to four optional arguments. Specify left and right X boundaries, pattern, which can equal 1-4 (descriptions shown below), and res, which equals 1-8 (1=highest resolution; 8=lowest resolution).

**Simp** [simplification_factor]

In Mansimp mode:

sin(value)

Returns the sine of a real number, expression, or each element of a list. Results are determined by the Angle mode setting (Degree or Radian).
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

\[ \sin^{-1}(value) \]

\[ \text{In Degree mode:} \]
\[ \sin^{-1}(1) \text{ ENTER} \]
\[ \sin^{-1}(1, 5, 0) \text{ ENTER} \]
\[ [90 30 60] \]

\[ \text{In Radian mode:} \]
\[ \sin^{-1}(1) \text{ ENTER} \]
\[ \sin^{-1}(1, 5, 0) \text{ ENTER} \]
\[ \{0.5235987756 \ 1.570796327\} \]

SingleConst

\[ \text{Selects the Single mode (affects the Set Constant editor). Allows the user to access only one defined constant at a time.} \]

\[ \text{SortA(list)} \]
\[ \text{SortA(indpndl, depend1, depend2, ...)} \]

\[ \text{Sorts list elements from lowest to highest value (ascending order) and categorical lists alphabetically.} \]
\[ \text{When using dependent lists, dependlist, the calculator sorts indpndl first, and then sorts all dependlists by placing their elements in the same order as their corresponding elements in the independent list.} \]

\[ \text{SortD(list)} \]
\[ \text{SortD(indpndl, depend1, depend2, ...)} \]

\[ \text{Sorts list elements from highest to lowest value (descending order) and categorical lists in reverse alphabetical order.} \]
\[ \text{When using dependent lists, dependlist, the calculator sorts indpndl first, and then sorts all dependlists by placing their elements in the same order as their corresponding elements in the independent list.} \]

\[ \text{stdDev(list, freq, type)} \]
\[ \text{stdDev(L1)} \text{ ENTER} \]
\[ \text{StdDev(L1)} \text{ ENTER} \]
\[ 7.250287351 \]

\[ \text{Returns the standard deviation of list. If a second list, freq, is specified, it is interpreted as the frequency of the elements in the first list. list and freq must have the same number of elements.} \]
\[ \text{type=0 (population standard deviation) or 1 (sample population deviation). If type is not specified, the calculator returns sample population deviation.} \]
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

Stop

Programming command; ends program execution and returns to Home screen.

PROGRAM:STOP
:Input "T"=T
:If T>20
:Then
:Disp "T>20"
:Pause
:Else
:Stop

StorePic number

STO

Stores the current graph display in one of three picture variables. number is 1, 2, or 3 (for variable Pic1, Pic2, or Pic3).

sum(list[,start,end])

Returns the sum of all elements in list. Specify the additional optional arguments to return the sum of the range of elements between start and end.

sum({1,2,4,8}) b 15
sum({1,2,4,8},2,4) b 14
sum({1,2,4,8},3) b 12

\[ \tan(\text{value}) \]

TRIG

Returns the tangent of a real number, expression, or all elements in a list. Results are determined by the Angle mode setting (Degree or Radian).

In Degree mode:
\[ \tan(0) \] Enter 0
\[ \tan(\pi/2) \] Enter [0 .0174550649 .5773502692]

In Radian mode:
\[ \tan(\pi/2) \] Enter [.463647609]
\[ \tan(\pi/4) \] Enter [.2656505118 .7853981634 0]

\[ \tan^{-1}(\text{value}) \]

TRIG

Returns the arctangent of a real number, expression, or each element in a list. Since \( \tan^{-1}(\text{value}) \) is undefined when \( \cos=0 \). Results are determined by the Angle mode setting (Degree or Radian).

In Degree mode:
\[ \tan^{-1}(1) \] Enter 45
\[ \tan^{-1}(\pi/2) \] Enter [26.56505118 45 0]

In Radian mode:
\[ \tan^{-1}(1) \] Enter .463647609
\[ \tan^{-1}(\pi/2) \] Enter [.463647609 .7853981634 0]
**Text**(row,column,"text")

**DRAW**

Draws text (functions, variables, or text instructions) on the Graph screen when a graph is displayed.

0 ≤ row ≤ 57, and 0 ≤ column ≤ 94.

If text is surrounded by quotation marks, the text characters are displayed. If the quotation marks are omitted, the TI-73 calculates and displays the result (up to 10 characters).

```
Select AxesOff.
Text(15,45,"2+3\sqrt{4}) ENTER
```

Return to the Home screen

```
ClrDraw ENTER
Done
Text(15,45,2+3\sqrt{4}) ENTER
```

**Then**

See **If-Then-End**

**Trace**

```
↑ TRACE
Selects the TRACE mode when displaying a graph.
```

** PROGRAM:TRACE**

```
:X^2-Y
:DispGraph
:Trace
```

**1-Var Stats [XList,freq]**

```
{1,2,3}→L1
{1,2,3}→L2
{3,2,1}→FREQ
1-Var Stats L1,FREQ
```

```
1-Var Stats L2,FREQ
```

```
1-Var Stats L1,FREQ
```

```
2=1,004,556,567
2x=10
2y=30
Sx=0.14\,425\,490
\,3=7.40\,355,952
n=6
```

```
minX=1
```

```
med=1.5
```

```
h=3
```
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

2-Var Stats \([XList, YList, freq]\)

Analyze and returns data for two lists, \(XList\) and \(YList\), with two measured variables, \(X\), the independent variable, and \(Y\), the dependent variable.

The frequency list, \(freq\), is the frequency of occurrence for each corresponding data point in \(XList\) and \(YList\). Defaults for \(XList\) and \(YList\) are \(L1\) and \(L2\).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\{1,2,3\} \rightarrow L2 \ \text{ENTER} \\
\{4,5,6\} \rightarrow L3 \ \text{ENTER} \\
\{2,4,2\} \rightarrow \text{FREQ} \ \text{ENTER}
\end{array}
\]

Vertical \(x\)

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{DRAW} \ \text{DRAW} \\
\text{Vertical} 4.5 \ \text{ENTER}
\end{array}
\]

Draws a vertical line on the current graph at \(X=x\). \(x\) can be an expression but not a list.

xyLine

See Plot1: xyLine Plot

---

PROGRAM:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{WHILE} \ \text{condition} \\
\text{block (while condition is true)} \\
\text{End} \\
\text{command}
\end{array}
\]

Programming command; tests \textit{condition} before commands in loop are executed. \textbf{While block} of commands \textbf{WHILE condition} is true.
**ZBox**

Displays a graph, lets you (interactively) draw a box that defines a new viewing WINDOW, and then updates the WINDOW.

Define \( Y = X \sin(X) \).

Set the following WINDOW values:

- \( X_{\text{min}} = 1000 \), \( Y_{\text{min}} = 1000 \),
- \( X_{\text{max}} = 1000 \), \( Y_{\text{max}} = 1000 \),
- \( X_{\text{scl}} = 90 \), \( Y_{\text{scl}} = 90 \)

Graph \( Y \).

**ZDecimal**

Adjusts the viewing WINDOW so that \( \Delta X = 0.1 \) and \( \Delta Y = 0.1 \), and displays the graph screen with the origin centered on the screen.

X and Y values increment by 0.212466.

Select ZDecimal and trace the graph.

---

Move the cursor, and press \( \text{[ENTER]} \) to select upper left and bottom right corners of the box.

Selected portion (the box) is automatically displayed.

X and Y values now increment by 0.1.
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

**ZInteger**

**ZOOM ZOOM**

Lets you select a new center point, and then sets \( \Delta X=1, \Delta Y=1, Xscl=10, Yscl=10 \). Replots the graph immediately.

Define \( Y=X \), graph using ZStandard, and trace the graph.

Select ZInteger, choose a new center point, and trace the graph.

Move the cursor, and press **ENTER** to select new center point.

X and Y values now increment by 1.

**Zoom In**

**ZOOM ZOOM**

Lets you select a new center point, if desired, and then magnifies the part of the graph that surrounds the cursor location.

Define \( Y=X^2 \) and graph using ZStandard.

Select Zoom In. Move the cursor to the upper right section of the graph. Press **ENTER** to select a new center point and magnify the upper right side of the graphed function.
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

Zoom Out

Displays a greater portion of the graph, centered on the cursor location. Move the cursor keys, and press [ENTER] to select new center point.

Define $Y = X \cos(X)$ and graph using ZStandard.

Set the following WINDOW values:
- $X_{\text{min}} = -1000$, $Y_{\text{min}} = -1000$
- $X_{\text{max}} = 1000$, $Y_{\text{max}} = 1000$
- $X_{\text{scl}} = 90$, $Y_{\text{scl}} = 90$

Zoom Out from the origin.

ZoomFit

Recalculates $Y_{\text{min}}$ and $Y_{\text{max}}$ to include the minimum and maximum $y$ values, between $X_{\text{min}}$ and $X_{\text{max}}$, of the selected functions and replots the functions.

Define $Y = X^2 - 20$ graph using using standard WINDOW value (ZOOM 0).

Adjust the graph with ZoomFit.
ZoomStat

\[\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow \text{ZOOM}\]

Redefines the viewing WINDOW so that all statistical data points are displayed.

ZoomStat also selects an appropriate scale, if one exists, for a Pictograph plot.

Graph and trace a Scatter stat plot using \(L_1\) and \(L_2\) (\(\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow \text{PLOT}\)) and ZoomStat.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\{1,2,3,4,5,6\} \\
\{1,2,3,4,5,6\} \\
\{1,2,3,4,5,6\} \\
\{1,2,3,4,5,6\}
\end{array}
\]

ZPrevious

\[\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow \text{MEMORY}\]

Replots the graph using the WINDOW variable values of the graph that was displayed before you executed the last ZOOM instruction.

ZQuadrant1

\[\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow \text{ZOOM}\]

Replots the graph using WINDOW variable values for Quadrant I (\(X_{\text{min}}=0, X_{\text{max}}=9.4, X_{\text{scl}}=1, Y_{\text{min}}=0, Y_{\text{max}}=9.4, Y_{\text{scl}}=1\)).

Define \(y=x\) using ZStandard (\(\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow 6\)).

Select ZQuadrant1.

ZSquare

\[\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow \text{ZOOM}\]

Adjusts the \(X\) or \(Y\) WINDOW settings so that each pixel represents an equal width and height in the coordinate system and updates the viewing WINDOW.

Select ZStandard. Return to the Home screen.

Circle(0,0,7) (\(\text{ZOOM} \rightarrow \text{GRAPH}\))

Circle is oval shaped instead of perfectly round.

(Continued)
Select ZSquare. Return to the Home screen.

Or, press \[ \text{ENTRY} \] \[ \text{ENTER} \] Circle(0,0,7) \[ \text{ENTER} \]

### ZStandard

ZOOM

Replots the functions immediately, setting the \text{WINDOW} variables to the default values (\( \text{Xmin}=-10, \text{Xmax}=10, \text{Xscl}=1, \text{Ymin}=-10, \text{Ymax}=10, \text{Yscl}=1 \)).

### ZTrig

ZOOM

Replots the functions immediately, updating the \text{WINDOW} variables that are often appropriate for graphing trig functions.

### value!

\[ \text{MATH} \] \[ \text{PRB} \]

Returns the factorial of \text{value}. \text{value} can be an integer or list of integers between 0 and 69.

### angle°

\[ \text{ZOOM} \] \[ \text{TRIG} \] \[ \text{ANGLE} \]

Designates \text{angle} as degrees, regardless of the current Angle mode setting or DMS notation.

In Radian mode:

\[ \text{50° ENTER} \]

\[ \approx 0.87161414 \]

In Degree mode:

\[ \text{50° DMS ENTER} \]

\[ 50°0'0" \]
**Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference**

---

**angle**

\[ 20 [\text{TRG}] \text{ANGLE} \]

Specifies an angle as radians, regardless of the current Angle mode setting.

- **In Radian mode:**
  
  \[
  50^\circ \text{ ENTER} \\
  50^\circ \text{ DMS ENTER}
  \]

  \[
  2864.47^\circ 20.312''
  \]

- **In Degree mode:**
  
  \[
  50^\circ \text{ ENTER} \\
  50^\circ \text{ DMS ENTER}
  \]

  \[
  2864.788076
  \]

\[ x \sqrt[n]{\text{value}} \]

- **MATH MATH**

Calculates the \( x \)th root of \( \text{value} \), which is equivalent to \( n \) where \( n^x = \text{value} \). \( \text{value} \) can be a real number, expression, or list.

\[ n^3 \]

- **MATH MATH**

Calculates the cube of \( n \), which is equivalent to \( n \times n \times n \) of any real number, expression, or each element in a list.

\[ (value)^{\frac{1}{3}} \]

- **MATH MATH**

Calculates the cube root of \( value \), which is equivalent to \( n \) where \( n^{\frac{1}{3}} = value \). \( value \) can be a real number, expression, or list.

**real_number %**

- **%**

Changes \( \text{real_number} \) to percent. Results display according to the Decimal mode setting.

- **In Float mode:**
  
  \[
  -30.0 \% \text{ ENTER} \\
  -30.6
  \]

  \[
  20 \% \times 30 \text{ ENTER} \\
  6
  \]

**conditionA = conditionB** (equal)

- **conditionA \neq conditionB** (not equal)

**conditionA < conditionB** (less than)

- **conditionA \geq conditionB** (greater than or equal to)

**conditionA \leq conditionB** (less than or equal to)

**conditionA \geq conditionA** (greater than or equal to)

- **[TEXT]**

Relational operators; return 1 if the conditional statement is true. Return 0 if the conditional statement is false. \( \text{conditionA} \) and \( \text{conditionB} \) can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

If both \( \text{conditions} \) are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one \( \text{condition} \) is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is compared with each element of the list, and a list is returned.
See Plot1: xyLine, Scatter, and Modified Box Plot: mark

Person Icon (²)  
Tree Icon (φ)  
Dollar Icon (§)  
Face Icon (©)  
Pie Icon (ˇ)  
Diamond Icon (¸)  
Star Icon (Ì)  

See Plot1: Pictograph: typeIcons

value-1

\[ \text{value-1} \]

In b/c mode:

\[ \frac{2}{3} \text{ ENTER} \]

Returns the inverse, \( x^{-1} \), of value, which is the equivalent of its reciprocal, \( \frac{1}{x} \), of a real number, expression, or each element in a list.

value-2

\[ \text{value-2} \]

\[ \text{value} \times \text{value} \]

Finds the square of value. value can be a real number, expression, or list.

value\(^\text{power}\)

\[ \text{value} \times \text{power} \]

\[ 4 \times 4 \text{ ENTER} \]

\[ 256 \]

Raising value to any power. value and power can be real numbers, expressions, or lists. power is limited by mathematical rules.

Negates a number, expression, or each element in a list. Note: This is different from the subtraction key (\(-\)).

\[ \text{10}^\text{x} \]

\[ 10^\text{4} \text{ ENTER} \]

\[ 1000 \]

\[ 10^{\text{10} \times \text{2}} \text{ ENTER} \]

[10 100 1000]

Raises 10 to the power of x, where x is an integer or a list of integers. If x<sup>-1</sup> and \( x < 10^{-10} \), then the result is displayed in scientific notation.
Appendix A: Function and Instruction Reference

\( \sqrt{\text{value}} \)

Calculates the square root of value, which can be a positive real number, an expression that results in a positive real number, or a list of positive numbers.

\( \text{valueA} \times \text{valueB} \)

Returns the product (\(\times\)) of valueA and valueB, which can be real numbers, expressions, or lists. If both values are lists, they must have the same number of elements. If one argument is a list and the other a non-list, the non-list is paired with each element of the list, and a list is returned.

\( \text{valueA} / \text{valueB} \)

Returns the quotient (\(\div\)) of valueA and valueB, which can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

\( \text{valueA} + \text{valueB} \)

Returns the sum (\(\+\)) of valueA and valueB, which can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

\( \text{valueA} - \text{valueB} \)

Returns the difference (\(-\)) of valueA and valueB, which can be real numbers, expressions, or lists.

\( \log(10) \)

In Radian mode:

\( \frac{\text{angle}}{2} \)

Separates list elements when entering them outside of the List editor, and separates function/programming command arguments.

\( \text{Circle}(0,0,7) \)

In Radian mode:

\( \frac{\text{angle}}{2} \)

Designates a 1st priority calculation, implies multiplication, or completes functions and instructions.

\( \text{angle} \)

Designates a 1st priority calculation or implies multiplication.

\( \text{angle}, \text{angle} \)

Separates list elements when entering them outside of the List editor, and separates function/programming command arguments.

\( \text{angle} \)

Designates a 1st priority calculation, implies multiplication, or completes functions and instructions.
" 

\[ 250 \text{ [TEXT]} \] 

\[ 250 \text{ [TRIG]} \text{ ANGLE} \]

Surrounds categorical list elements and list formulas that are attached to a list name. Surrounds text displayed on the Graph display using the \text{Text(} command (from the Home screen or in a Program).

In a programming command, they surround text to be displayed with \text{Disp}, text which designates an \text{Input} prompt, and functions that are assigned to a \text{Y}_x variable.

Specifies seconds in DMS angle notation.

\[ \{ "A", "B", "C" \} - u \]

\[ L3 \]

\[ \{ "A", "B", "C" \} \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:TEXT} \]

\[ \text{AxesOff} \]

\[ \text{Text}(15,45,"\text{TEXT})\]

\[ \text{DispGraph} \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:FUNCTION} \]

\[ "2X+5"-Y1 \]

\[ \text{ZStandard} \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:INPUT} \]

\[ : \text{Input} \ "\text{NEW LIST} = "\hat{Y}\text{NEW} \]

\[ : \text{Disp} \ \hat{Y}\text{NEW} = "\text{NEW} \]

\[ : \text{Pause} \]

In Radian mode:

\[ 50^\circ0'0" \text{ [RTH]} \]

\[ 0.872664626 \]

\[ ; \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:GREETING} \]

\[ : \text{Disp} \ "\text{HI, TERESA}": \text{Pause} \]

\[ \text{π} \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:QUESTION} \]

\[ : \text{Disp} \ "\text{WHAT TIME IS IT}": \text{Pause} \]

\[ \pi \]

\[ 2\pi \text{ [π]} \] 

\[ \{ \pi \} \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:QUESTION} \]

\[ : \text{Disp} \ "\text{WHAT TIME IS IT}": \text{Pause} \]

\[ \pi \]

\[ \{ \pi \} \]

\[ \text{PROGRAM:QUESTION} \]

\[ : \text{Disp} \ "\text{WHAT TIME IS IT}": \text{Pause} \]
Reference
Information

The TI-73 Menu Map.............................................................. 320
The VARS Menu  \([\text{2nd} \ [\text{VARS}])........................................ 329
Equation Operating System (EOS™) .................................. 330
In Case of Difficulty............................................................ 331
Correcting an Error ............................................................ 332
Error Messages .................................................................. 332
The TI-73 Menu Map

The TI-73 menu map begins at the top-left corner of the keyboard and follows the keyboard layout from left to right. Default values and settings are shown.

\[ Y = \]

Plot1 Plot2 Plot3
\[ Y_1 = \]
\[ Y_2 = \]
\[ Y_3 = \]
\[ Y_4 = \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAT PLOTS</th>
<th>PLOTS</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>MARK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:Plot...Off</td>
<td>1:Plot1(</td>
<td>1:Scatter</td>
<td>1:□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲ L1 ▲ L2 □</td>
<td>2:Plot2(</td>
<td>2:xyLine</td>
<td>2:+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:Plot2...Off</td>
<td>3:Plot3(</td>
<td>3:PictoPlot</td>
<td>3:○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲ L1 ▲ L2 □</td>
<td>4:PlotsOff</td>
<td>4:BarPlot</td>
<td>4:PersonIcon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:Plot3...Off</td>
<td>5:PlotsOn</td>
<td>5:PiePlot</td>
<td>5:TreeIcon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲ L1 ▲ L2 □</td>
<td>6:Histogram</td>
<td>6:DollarIcon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:PlotsOff</td>
<td>7:BoxPlot</td>
<td>7:FaceIcon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:PlotsOn</td>
<td>8:ModBoxPlot</td>
<td>8:PieIcon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9:DiamondIcon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0:StarIcon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WINDOW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WINDOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xmin=-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xmax=10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ΔX=.212769574...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xscl=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ymin=-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ymax=10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yscl=1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B: Reference Information

TABLE SETUP
TblStart=0
ΔTbl=1
Indpnt:Auto Ask
Depend:Auto Ask

ZOOM
1:ZBox
2:Zoom In
3:Zoom Out
4:ZQuadrant1
5:ZSquare
6:ZStandard
7:ZoomStat
8:ZDecimal
9:ZoomFit
0:ZInteger
A:ZTrig

MEMORY
1:ZPrevious
2:SetFactors...

ZOOM FACTORS
XFact=4
YFact=4

FORMAT
 CoordOn CoordOff
 GridOff GridOn
 AxesOn AxesOff
 LabelOff LabelOn
 ExprOn ExprOff

MODE
 Normal Sci
 Float 0123456789
 Degree Radian
 A...b/c b/c
 Autosimp Mansimp
Appendix B: Reference Information

### MATH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATH</th>
<th>NUM</th>
<th>PRB</th>
<th>LOG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: lcm(</td>
<td>1: abs(</td>
<td>1: rand</td>
<td>1: log(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: gcd(</td>
<td>2: round(</td>
<td>2: randInt(</td>
<td>2: 10^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3^i</td>
<td>3: iPart(</td>
<td>3: nPr</td>
<td>3: ln(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: 3√(</td>
<td>4: fPart(</td>
<td>4: nCr</td>
<td>4: e^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5: x√(</td>
<td>5: min(</td>
<td>5: !</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: Solver...</td>
<td>6: max(</td>
<td>6: coin(</td>
<td>7: remainder(</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DRAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRAW</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
<th>STO</th>
<th>TRIG</th>
<th>ANGLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: ClrDraw</td>
<td>1: Pt-On(</td>
<td>1: StorePic</td>
<td>1: sin(</td>
<td>1:°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: Line(</td>
<td>2: Pt-Off(</td>
<td>2: RecallPic</td>
<td>2: sin^-1(</td>
<td>2:’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: Horizontal</td>
<td>3: Pt-Change(</td>
<td></td>
<td>3: cos(</td>
<td>3:”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: Vertical</td>
<td>4: Pxl-On(</td>
<td></td>
<td>4: cos^-1(</td>
<td>4: r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5: Shade(</td>
<td>5: Pxl-Off(</td>
<td></td>
<td>5: tan(</td>
<td>5: tan^-1(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: Circle(</td>
<td>6: Pxl-Change(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7: Text(</td>
<td>7: Pxl-Test(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: Pen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd [STAT]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ls</th>
<th>OPS</th>
<th>MATH</th>
<th>CALC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: L1</td>
<td>1: SortA(</td>
<td>1: min(</td>
<td>1: 1-Var Stats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: L2</td>
<td>2: SortD(</td>
<td>2: max(</td>
<td>2: 2-Var Stats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: L3</td>
<td>3: ClrList</td>
<td>3: mean(</td>
<td>3: Manual-Fit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5: L5</td>
<td>5: sList(</td>
<td>5: mode(</td>
<td>5: LinReg(ax+b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: L6</td>
<td>6: Select(</td>
<td>6: stdDev(</td>
<td>6: QuadReg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7: name1</td>
<td>7: seq(</td>
<td>7: sum(</td>
<td>7: ExpReg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: name2</td>
<td>8: augment(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>9: L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2nd [CATALOG]

CATALOG
A..b/c
   Ab/c--d/e
abs()
   ...
sin()
sin 1(
SingleConst
SortA()
   ...
π
?

[APPS]

APPLICATIONS

1:Link

SEND
  1:All+...
  2:All−...
  3:Prgm...
  4:List...
  5:Pic...
  6:Real...
  7:Y-Vars...
  8:Consts...
  9:Vars to TI82...
  0:Vars to TI83...
A:Apps...
B:AppVars...
C:SendId
D:Back Up...

1:Receive
  1:Receive
  2:DATA LOGGER
  3:CBR
  4:QUIT

2:SEND/CBL/CBR

RECEIVE
  1:GAUGE
  2:DATA LOGGER
  3:CBR
  4:QUIT
Appendix B: Reference Information

2nd [VARS]

VARS
1: Window...
2: Y-Vars...
3: Statistics...
4: Picture...
5: Table...
6: Factor


WINDOW
1: Xmin
2: Xmax
3: Xscl
4: Ymin
5: Ymax
6: Yscl
7: Xres
8: ΔX
9: ΔY
0: XFact
A: YFact

2nd [VARS] 3: Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XY</th>
<th>Σ</th>
<th>EQ</th>
<th>PTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:n</td>
<td>1:Σx</td>
<td>1:RegEQ</td>
<td>1:x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:ξ</td>
<td>2:Σx²</td>
<td>2:a</td>
<td>2:y1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:Σx</td>
<td></td>
<td>3:b</td>
<td>3:x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:Σy</td>
<td>4:Σy²</td>
<td>4:c</td>
<td>4:y2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:Σxy</td>
<td>5:Σxy</td>
<td>5:r</td>
<td>5:x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:Sy</td>
<td></td>
<td>6:r²</td>
<td>6:y3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:ry</td>
<td></td>
<td>7:R²</td>
<td>7:Q₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: minX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8:Med</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9: maxX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9:Q₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: minX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: maxX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

73B-ENG.DOC   Appx B Reference Information, English   Julie Hewlett   Revised: 07/14/98 3:58 PM   Printed: 05/19/99 9:04 AM   Page 325 of 20
## Appendix B: Reference Information

### CONVERSIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
<th>Unit 1</th>
<th>Unit 2</th>
<th>Unit 3</th>
<th>Unit 4</th>
<th>Unit 5</th>
<th>Unit 6</th>
<th>Unit 7</th>
<th>Unit 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>inch</td>
<td>ft</td>
<td>yard</td>
<td>km</td>
<td>mile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>Area</td>
<td>ft²</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>mi²</td>
<td>in²</td>
<td>cm²</td>
<td>yd²</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>acre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>liter</td>
<td>gal</td>
<td>pt</td>
<td>oz</td>
<td>cm³</td>
<td>in³</td>
<td>ft³</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>sec</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>hr</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>sec</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>sec</td>
<td>min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:</td>
<td>Temp</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>°F</td>
<td>°K</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>°F</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>°F</td>
<td>°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>Mass/Weight</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>lb</td>
<td>ton</td>
<td>mton</td>
<td>oz</td>
<td>galUK</td>
<td>ozUK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:</td>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>ft/s</td>
<td>m/s</td>
<td>mi/hr</td>
<td>km/hr</td>
<td>knot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example Conversion:**

- **From:** 100 cm
- **To:** m
- **Result:** 1 m (100 cm = 1 m)

**Notes:**
- For more detailed conversions and units, refer to standard references or online conversion tools.
- Always check the accuracy of conversions, especially in critical applications.

---

73B-ENG.DOC   Appx B Reference Information, English   Julie Hewlett   Revised: 07/14/98 3:58 PM   Printed: 05/19/99 9:04 AM   Page 326 of 20
Appendix B: Reference Information

**Set Constant:**

- **Single**
  - C1 =
  - C2 =
  - C3 =
  - C4 =

**Set Constants**

1: SetConst(
2: SingleConst
3: MultiConst

**MEMORY**

1: About
2: Check RAM...
3: Check APPs...
4: Delete...
5: Clear Home
6: ClrAllLists
7: Reset...

**MEM FREE 25002**

- Real 15
- List 54
- Y-Vars 32
- Consts 32
- Prgm 15
- Pic 0

**SPACES FREE 3**

- CBL/CBR 1
Appendix B: Reference Information

2nd [CONVERT] 4:Delete

DELETE FROM...
1: All...
2: Real...
3: List...
4: Y-Vars...
5: Consts...
6: Prgm...
7: Pic...
8: Apps...
9: AppVars...

2nd [CONVERT] 7:Reset

RESET

1: All RAM
RESET RAM

2: Defaults
RESET DEFAULTS

1: No  2: Reset
1: No  2: Reset

Resetting RAM erases all data and programs.
The VARS Menu  \[2\text{nd} \ 	ext{[VARS]}\]

Access system variables through the \text{VARS} menu (\[2\text{nd} \ 	ext{[VARS]}\]). You can enter the names of functions and system variables in an expression or store values to them directly. For more information about storing values to a variable, see Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73.

All \text{VARS} menu items, except \text{6:Factor}, display secondary menus. For specific information about the individual menu items, see their respective chapter in this manual. When you select a variable from a menu, it is inserted at the cursor location.

1:\text{Window}  \hspace{1cm} \text{Accesses WINDOW screen (\text{WINDOW}) variables (Chapter 9: Function Graphing).}

2:\text{Y-Vars}  \hspace{1cm} \text{Accesses Y= editor (\text{Y=}) variables (Chapter 9: Function Graphing).}

3:\text{Statistics}  \hspace{1cm} \text{Accesses 1-Var Stats and 2-Var Stats (\[2\text{nd} \ 	ext{[STAT]} \ 	ext{CALC}\) variables (Chapter 7: Statistical Analyses).}

4:\text{Picture}  \hspace{1cm} \text{Accesses picture (\text{DRAW} \ 	ext{STO}) variables (Chapter 10: Draw).}

5:\text{Table}  \hspace{1cm} \text{Accesses TABLE SETUP (\[2\text{nd} \ 	ext{[TBLSET]}\) variables (Chapter 8: Tables).}

6:\text{Factor}  \hspace{1cm} \text{Returns the simplification factor of a fraction after you simplify it using (\text{SIMP}) (Chapter 3: Fractions).}
### Equation Operating System (EOS™)

The Equation Operating System (EOS) defines the order in which functions and expressions are entered and evaluated on the TI-73. Within a priority level, EOS evaluates functions from left to right and in the following order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Calculations within parentheses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Single-argument functions that precede the argument, such as √(, sin(, or log(. Multi-argument functions, such as min(2,3), are evaluated as they are encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Functions that are entered after the argument, such as !, †, ‡, and conversions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Powers and roots, such as 2^3 or ( \sqrt[3]{32} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Permutations (( nPr )) and combinations (( nCr )).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Multiplication, implied multiplication, and division.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Addition and subtraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Relational functions, such as &gt; or ≤.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Logic operator <strong>and</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Logic operator <strong>or</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## In Case of Difficulty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Suggested Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You cannot see anything on the display.</td>
<td>Press 2nd ▲ to darken or 2nd ▼ to lighten the display contrast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The <strong>LOW BATTERY</strong> message is displayed on the Home screen.</td>
<td>Replace the batteries as described in Appendix C: Battery/Service and Warranty Information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A checkerboard cursor (□) is displayed.</td>
<td>Either you have entered the maximum number of characters in a prompt or memory is full. If memory is full, press 2nd [MEM] 4:Delete, and then delete some items from memory (See Chapter 13: Memory Management).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The busy indicator (abı) is displayed in the top right corner.</td>
<td>A calculation, graph, or program has been paused; the TI-73 is waiting for input. Press ENTER to continue, or press ON to break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An error message is displayed.</td>
<td>Refer to the section in this chapter entitled “Error Messages.” Press ENTER to clear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The TI-73 does not appear to be working properly.</td>
<td>Press 2nd [QUIT] as many times as needed to exit any menu and to return to the Home screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— or —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Be sure that the batteries are installed properly and that they are fresh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The difficulty persists.</td>
<td>Refer to Appendix C: Battery/Service and Warranty Information for information on how to contact Customer Support to discuss the problem or to obtain service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Correcting an Error

When the TI-73 detects an error, it returns an error message as a menu title, such as **ERR:SYNTAX** or **ERR:DIM MISMATCH**.

To correct an error, follow these steps:

1. Note the error type (**ERR:error type**).
2. Select **2:Goto**, if it is available. The previous screen is displayed with the cursor at or near the error location.
3. If you select **1:Quit** (or press [2nd] [QUIT] or [CLEAR]), the Home screen is displayed.
4. Determine the cause of the error. If you cannot recognize the error, use the Error Messages table below which describes error messages in detail.
5. Correct the expression.

If a syntax error occurs in the contents of a \( Y_n \) function during program execution, selecting **2:Goto** returns you to the \( Y= \) editor, not to the program.

Error Messages

When the TI-73 detects an error, it displays **ERR:TYPE** and an error menu. This table contains each error type, possible causes, and suggestions for correction.

The TI-73 detects errors while performing the following tasks:

- Evaluating an expression
- Executing an instruction
- Plotting a graph or stat plot
- Storing a value
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes and Suggested Remedies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARGUMENT</td>
<td>A function or instruction does not have the correct number of arguments. See Appendix A and the appropriate chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAD GUESS</td>
<td>You specified a <em>guess</em> in the Equation Solver that is not between the lower and upper bounds. Your <em>guess</em> and several points around it are undefined. Examine a graph of the function. If the equation has a solution, change the bounds and/or initial <em>guess</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOUND</td>
<td>With <strong>Select</strong>, you defined Left Bound&gt;Right Bound. In the Equation Solver, you entered lower&gt;upper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td>You pressed the <strong>ON</strong> key to break execution of a program, to halt a <strong>DRAW</strong> instruction, or to stop evaluation of an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA TYPE</td>
<td>You entered a value or variable that is the wrong data type. <em>For a function (including implied multiplication) or an instruction, you entered an argument that is an invalid data type, such as a real number where a list is required.</em> <em>In an editor, you entered a type that is not allowed.</em> You attempted to store to an incorrect data type, such as a real number to a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIM MISMATCH</td>
<td>You attempted to perform an operation that references more than one list, but the lists do not have the same dimension (number of elements).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Error Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes and Suggested Remedies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **DIVIDE BY 0**     | You attempted to divide by 0. This error is not returned during graphing. The TI-73 allows for undefined values on a graph.  
You attempted a linear regression with a vertical line. |
| **DOMAIN**          | You specified an argument to a function or instruction outside the valid range, such as using a negative frequency in box plots. This error is not returned during graphing because the TI-73 allows for undefined values on a graph. See Chapter 6: Statistical Plots or Chapter 9: Function Graphing.  
In a Pictograph, an element in **Data List** is too large so that the maximum scale (99999) can’t make all icons fit in one screen.  
You attempted an exponential regression with a -Y. |
| **Duplicate Name**  | A variable you attempted to transmit cannot be transmitted because a variable with that name already exists in the receiving unit. |
| **Error in Xmit**   | The TI-73 was unable to transmit an item. Check to see that the cable is firmly connected to both units and that the receiving unit is in receive mode.  
You pressed [2ND] to break during transmission.  
You attempted to perform a backup from a TI-83 to a TI-73.  
You attempted to transfer data (other than L1-L6) from a TI-73 to a TI-83 without using the **Lists to TI83** command.  
You attempted to use **Get(** with another calculator. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes and Suggested Remedies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ILLEGAL NEST** | You attempted to use an invalid function in an argument to a function, such as `seq()` within expression for `seq()`.  
Can occur when combinations of nesting of function evaluation exceeds five levels. |
| **INCREMENT**    | The increment in `seq()` is 0 or has the wrong sign. This error is not returned during graphing. The TI-73 allows for undefined values on a graph.  
The increment in a `For` loop is 0. |
| **INVALID**      | You attempted to reference a variable or use a function where it is not valid. For example, `Yn` cannot reference `Y`, `Xmin`, `ΔX`, or `TblStart`.  
Defining and graphing a `Yn` equation using the variable `Ans`.  
You attempted to use `Select()` without having selected (turned on) at least one `xyLine` or Scatter plot. |
| **INVALID DIM**  | You specified dimensions for an argument that are not appropriate for the operation.  
You specified a list dimension as something other than an integer between 1 and 999. |
| **ITERATIONS**   | The Equation Solver has exceeded the maximum number of permitted iterations.  
Examine a graph of the function. If the equation has a solution, change the bounds, the initial guess, or both. |
| **LABEL**        | The label in the `Goto` instruction is not defined with a `Lbl` instruction in the program. |
## Error Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes and Suggested Remedies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEMORY</strong></td>
<td>Memory is insufficient to perform the instruction or function. You must delete items from memory (Chapter 13: Memory Management) before executing the instruction or function. Recursive problems return this error; for example, graphing the equation $Y_1=Y_1$. Branching out of an If/Then, For, While, or Repeat loop with a Goto also can return this error because the End statement that terminates the loop is never reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MemoryFull</strong></td>
<td>You are unable to transmit an item because the receiving unit’s available memory is insufficient. You may skip the item or exit receive mode. During a memory backup, the receiving unit’s available memory is insufficient to receive all items in the sending unit’s memory. A message indicates the number of bytes that the sending unit must delete to do the memory backup. Delete items and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MODE</strong></td>
<td>You attempt to simplify a fraction with SIMP while in Autosimp Simplification mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO SIGN CHANGE</strong></td>
<td>The Equation Solver did not detect a sign change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OVERFLOW</strong></td>
<td>You attempted to enter, or you have calculated, a number that is beyond the range of the calculator. This error is not returned during graphing. The TI-73 allows for undefined values on a graph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESERVED</strong></td>
<td>You attempted to use a system variable inappropriately. See Chapter 1: Operating the TI-73.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCALE</strong></td>
<td>The Pictograph scale is invalid. Scale must be an integer between 1 and 99,999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Type</td>
<td>Possible Causes and Suggested Remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SINGULARITY</strong></td>
<td><em>expression</em> in the Equation Solver contains a singularity (a point at which the function is not defined). Examine a graph of the function. If the equation has a solution, change the bounds or the initial guess or both.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **STAT** | You attempted a stat calculation with lists that are not appropriate.  
- Statistical analyses must have at least two data points.  
- **Med-Med** must have at least three data points in each partition.  
- When you use a frequency list, its elements must be ≥0.  
- \((X_{\text{max}}-X_{\text{min}})/X_{\text{scl}}\) must be ≤47 for a Histogram. |
<p>| <strong>STAT PLOT</strong> | You attempted to display a graph when a stat plot that uses an undefined list is turned on. |
| <strong>SYNTAX</strong> | The command contains a syntax error. Look for misplaced functions, arguments, parentheses, or commas. See the appropriate chapter. |
| <strong>UNDEFINED</strong> | You referenced a variable that is not currently defined. For example, you referenced a stat variable when there is no current calculation because a list has been edited, or you referenced a variable when the variable is not valid for the current calculation, such as (c) after <strong>Med-Med</strong>. |
| <strong>VALIDATION</strong> | Electrical interference caused a link to fail or this calculator is not authorized to run the application. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes and Suggested Remedies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WINDOW RANGE</td>
<td>A problem exists with the WINDOW variables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You defined $X_{\text{max}} \leq X_{\text{min}}$ or $Y_{\text{max}} \leq Y_{\text{min}}$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• WINDOW variables are too small or too large to graph correctly. You may have attempted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zoom in or zoom out to a point that exceeds the TI-73's numerical range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOM</td>
<td>A point or a line, instead of a box, is defined in $Z_{\text{Box}}$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A ZOOM operation returned a math error.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Battery Information

The TI-73 uses four AAA alkaline batteries and has a user-replaceable backup lithium battery (CR1616 or CR1620).

When to Replace Batteries

When the battery voltage level drops below a usable level, the TI-73 displays the following message when you turn on the unit.

```
Your batteries are low. Recommend change of batteries.
```
Battery Information

The TI-73 uses four AAA alkaline batteries and has a user-replaceable backup lithium battery (CR1616 or CR1620).

When to Replace Batteries

When the battery voltage level drops below a usable level, the TI-73 displays the following message when you turn on the unit.

Your batteries are low. Recommend change of batteries.

Generally, the calculator continues to operate for one week after the low-battery message is first displayed. After this period, the TI-73 will turn off automatically and the unit will not operate. Batteries must be replaced. All memory is retained.

Note: The operating period following the first low-battery message could be longer if you use the calculator infrequently or shorter if you use the calculator frequently.

Replace the lithium battery every three to four years.

The calculator does not let you install new software or application programming if the batteries are too low.

Effects of Replacing the Batteries

Do not remove both types of batteries (AAA and lithium auxiliary) at the same time. Do not allow the batteries to lose power completely. If you follow these guidelines and the steps for replacing batteries on the next page, then you can replace either type of battery without losing any information in memory.
Replacing the Batteries

1. Turn off the calculator. Replace the slide cover over the keyboard to avoid inadvertently turning on the calculator. Turn the back of the calculator toward you.

2. Hold the calculator upright, push downward on the latch on the top of the battery cover with your finger, and then pull the cover toward you.

   Note: To avoid loss of information stored in memory, you must turn off the calculator. Do not remove the AAA batteries and the lithium battery simultaneously.

3. Replace all four AAA alkaline batteries simultaneously. Or, replace the lithium battery.

   • To replace the AAA alkaline batteries, remove all four discharged AAA batteries and install new ones according to the polarity (+ and -) diagram in the battery compartment.

   • To replace the lithium battery, remove the screw from the lithium-battery cover, and then remove the cover. Install the new battery, + side up. Replace the cover and secure it with the screw. Use a CR1616 or CR1620 (or equivalent) lithium battery.

4. Replace the battery compartment cover. Turn the calculator on and adjust the display contrast (2nd - or 2nd -), as necessary.

Battery Precautions

Take these precautions when replacing batteries:

• Do not mix new and used batteries. Do not mix brands or type within brands of batteries.

• Do not mix rechargeable and non-rechargeable batteries.

• Install batteries according to polarity (+ and -) diagrams.

• Do not place non-rechargeable batteries in a battery recharger.

• Do not incinerate batteries.
Texas Instruments (TI) Support and Service

For General Information

Home Page: education.ti.com
KnowledgeBase and E-mail Inquiries: education.ti.com/support
Phone: 1.800.TI.CARES (1.800.842.2737)
For U.S., Canada, Mexico, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands only
International Information: education.ti.com/support
(Click the International Information link.)

For Technical Support

KnowledgeBase and Support by E-mail: education.ti.com/support
Phone (not toll-free): 1.972.917.8324

For Product (hardware) Service

Customers in the U.S., Canada, Mexico, Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands: Always contact TI Customer Support before returning a product for service.

All other customers: Refer to the leaflet enclosed with this product (hardware) or contact your local TI retailer/distributor.
Customers in the U.S. and Canada Only

One-Year Limited Warranty for Commercial Electronic Product

This Texas Instruments electronic product warranty extends only to the original purchaser and user of the product.

Warranty Duration. This Texas Instruments electronic product is warranted to the original purchaser for a period of one (1) year from the original purchase date.

Warranty Coverage. This Texas Instruments electronic product is warranted against defective materials and construction. THIS WARRANTY IS VOID IF THE PRODUCT HAS BEEN DAMAGED BY ACCIDENT OR UNREASONABLE USE, NEGLECT, IMPROPER SERVICE, OR OTHER CAUSES NOT ARISING OUT OF DEFECTS IN MATERIALS OR CONSTRUCTION.

Warranty Disclaimers. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARISING OUT OF THIS SALE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE ABOVE ONE-YEAR PERIOD. TEXAS INSTRUMENTS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COSTS, EXPENSES, OR DAMAGES INCURRED BY THE CONSUMER OR ANY OTHER USER.

Some states/provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

Legal Remedies. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state or province to province.

Warranty Performance. During the above one (1) year warranty period, your defective product will be either repaired or replaced with a reconditioned model of an equivalent quality (at TI's option) when the product is returned, postage prepaid, to Texas Instruments Service Facility. The warranty of the repaired or replacement unit will continue for the warranty of the original unit or six (6) months, whichever is longer. Other than the postage requirement, no charge will be made for such repair and/or replacement. TI strongly recommends that you insure the product for value prior to mailing.

Software. Software is licensed, not sold. TI and its licensors do not warrant that the software will be free from errors or meet your specific requirements. All software is provided “AS IS.”

Copyright. The software and any documentation supplied with this product are protected by copyright.
Australia & New Zealand Customers only

One-Year Limited Warranty for Commercial Electronic Product

This Texas Instruments electronic product warranty extends only to the original purchaser and user of the product.

Warranty Duration. This Texas Instruments electronic product is warranted to the original purchaser for a period of one (1) year from the original purchase date.

Warranty Coverage. This Texas Instruments electronic product is warranted against defective materials and construction. This warranty is void if the product has been damaged by accident or unreasonable use, neglect, improper service, or other causes not arising out of defects in materials or construction.

Warranty Disclaimers. Any implied warranties arising out of this sale, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited in duration to the above one-year period. Texas Instruments shall not be liable for loss of use of the product or other incidental or consequential costs, expenses, or damages incurred by the consumer or any other user.

Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of implied warranties or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

Legal Remedies. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

Warranty Performance. During the above one (1) year warranty period, your defective product will be either repaired or replaced with a new or reconditioned model of an equivalent quality (at TI's option) when the product is returned to the original point of purchase. The repaired or replacement unit will continue for the warranty of the original unit or six (6) months, whichever is longer. Other than your cost to return the product, no charge will be made for such repair and/or replacement. TI strongly recommends that you insure the product for value if you mail it.

Software. Software is licensed, not sold. TI and its licensors do not warrant that the software will be free from errors or meet your specific requirements. All software is provided “AS IS.”

Copyright. The software and any documentation supplied with this product are protected by copyright.

All Customers outside the U.S. and Canada

For information about the length and terms of the warranty, refer to your package and/or to the warranty statement enclosed with this product, or contact your local Texas Instruments retailer/distributor.
Index

! (factorial), 52
" (seconds), 216
° (degrees), 216
\ (list signifier), 101
\geq (relational operator), 32
\bar{x} (statistical result variable), 136
\Delta List() (97)
#SAMPLES
DATA LOGGER (270)
\Delta Tbl
   definition, 153
   storing to, 161
\Delta X, 171, 179
\Sigma x, 136
\Sigma x^2, 136
\Sigma y, 136
\Sigma y^2, 136
' (minutes), 216
< (relational operator), 32
= (relational operator), 32
> (relational operator), 32
0123456789 Decimal Notation mode, 24
1 2 3 (Bar graph), 113, 118
10^((10 to the power of)), 55
1-Var Stats [134]
   results, 136
2-Var Stats [134]
   results, 136
3^((cube)), 37

-A-

a (slope), 140, 142
A..b/c Display Format mode, 60
About (Memory Menu), 276
abs() (absolute value), 44
addition, 27
All- (SEND) [256]
All+ (SEND) [256]
analyses, statistical, [128, 133]
and (Boolean operator), 33
ANGLE (2nd [\theta6]) menu, 215
Angle mode
   trig functions, 211

-A- (continued)

angle units, 215
angles
   converting to DMS, 220
   in DMS notation, 218
Ans (Last Answer), 18
   variable, as a, 19
APD (Automatic Power Down), 3
applications
   memory, 277
APPLIcATIONS (APPS) menu, 263
Apps, 279
Apps (SEND), 256
AppVars, 279
AppVars (SEND), 256
arccosine, 211
arcsine, 211
arctangent, 211
Area (units), 68
argument, 12
augment([100]
Autosimp mode setting, 61
average (mean), 130
Axesoff, 172
   stat plots, 114
AxesOn, 172

-B-

b (y-intercept), 140, 142
b/c Display Format mode, 60
Back Up (memory), 261, 263
Back Up (SEND), 256
Bar (GAUGE), 267
Bar graph, 118
base10 logarithm, 54
batteries, installing, 3
Boolean operators, 82
bound, 41
branching
   DS>(, 235
   IS>(, 235
   Lbl/Goto, 234
cable, unit-to-unit. See unit-to-unit cable
CALC ([2nd] [5] ref) menu, \[133\]
CATALOG, \[14\]
CategList, \[113\]
  Bar graph, \[118\]
  Pictograph, \[117\]
  Pie chart, \[120\]
categorical lists, \[81\]
  signifier, \(c\), \[85\]
CBL 2/CBL, \[247, 254\]
CBL/CBR App
  steps for running, \[264\]
CBR, \[247, 254\]
CBR (data collection method), \[266\]
characters, editing, \[11\]
Check APPs, \[277\]
Check RAM, \[277\]
Clr( from Graph screen, \[195\]
  from Home screen, \[196\]
circumference, \[195\]
Clear Home, \[279\]
ClrAllLists, \[90, 280\]
ClrDraw, \[189\]
ClrList, \[95\]
ClrScreen, \[247\]
ClrTable, \[247\]
coefficient of determination
  \(r^2\), \[136\]
  ExpReg, \[146\]
  LinReg(ax+b), \[142\]
  QuadReg, \[144\]
coin, \[53\]
colon (\(:\)), \[16\]
column
  pixel, \[205, 206\]
  table, \[152\]
Text, \[198\]
combinations (\(nCr\)), \[51\]
commands, programming. See programming commands
Constant Memory, \[8\]
constants, \[71\]
  counter, \[73\]
  defining, \[72\]
  Multiple mode, \[75\]
  recalling, \[73, 75\]

constants (continued)
  Single mode, \[72\]
  Consts (SEND), \[256\]
contrast, display, \[4\]
CONVERSIONS
  ([2nd] [CONVERT]) menu, \[68\]
converting
  degrees/radians (DMS), \[217\]
  fractions, \[64\]
  units, \[70\]
coordinate pair
  function graphing, \[165\]
  table, \[150\]
CoordOff, \[172\]
CoordOn, \[172\]
copying
  lists, \[103\]
  programs, \[249\]
correlation coefficient
  \(r\), \[136\]
  ExpReg, \[146\]
  LinReg(ax+b), \[142\]
  QuadReg, \[144\]
cos (cosine), \[210\]
counter, constant, \[73\]
Create New (program), \[224\]
CTL ([PROG]) Menu, \[227\]
cube, \[37\]
cube root, \[38\]
cursors, display
  Entry, \[10\]
  Pull, \[10\]
  Insert, \[10\]
  Second, \[10\]
data collection
  starting, \[273\]
  stopping, \[274\]
data collection methods, \[265\]
  \[266\]
Data List, \[113\]
  Bar graph, \[118\]
  Pictograph, \[117\]
  Pie chart, \[120\]
DATA LOGGER, \[266\]
  options, \[270\]
  Decimal Notation mode, \[24\]
  decimals
  converting to fractions, \[64\]
–D– (continued)

defaults, resetting, 282
degrees
   DMS, 216
   trig, 211
Delete (Memory Menu), 278
DelVar, 240
denominator, 58
Depend (tables)
   Ask, 156
   Auto, 155, 156
   definition, 153
DependAsk, 161
DependAuto, 161
dependent list formula, 83
deleting, 91
dependent numerical lists, 83
dependent variable (Y), 150
DiagnosticOff
   ExpReg, 146
   LinReg(ax+b), 142
   QuadReg, 144
DiagnosticOn
   ExpReg, 146
   LinReg(ax+b), 142
   QuadReg, 144
dice, 53
difference (substraction), 27
difficulties, correcting, 331
dim( (dimension), 95
DIRECTNS
   DATA LOGGER, 271
   GAUGE, 268
Disp, 244
DispGraph, 245
display contrast, 4
Display Format mode, 60
DispTable, 245
dividend
   remainder, 48
   division, 27
   integer, 28
divisor
   remainder, 48, 50
DMS, 220
controlling, 220
   notation, 218
drawing
   circles, 195
   horizontal lines, 191
–D– (continued)
drawing (continued)
   irregular shapes (Pen), 199
   line segments, 189
   pixels, 205
   points, 202
   shading, 193
text, 197
   vertical lines, 191
DS< (Decrement and Skip), 255
DuplicateName menu, 259
–E–
e (natural log), 55
e^x (e to the power of), 56
edit keys, 11
EDIT (PROMPT) menu, 225, 248
editing
   characters, 11
   functions, 168
   lists, 87
   programs, 225
   table elements, 159
   elements, list, 81
categorical, 81
deleting, 85
dimension, returning, 95
displaying, 103
   editing, 89
   fractional, 82
   inserting, 89
   numerical, 81
text, 81, 85
   elements, table
   editing, 159
End, 233
   DATA LOGGER, 271
   For, 231
   If–Then, 230
   If–Then–Else, 230
   Repeat, 232
   While, 232
entries, Home screen, 5
Clear Home, 279
Entry (Last Entry), 17
   multiple expressions, 16
–E– (continued)

Entry line
lists, 73
tables, 154, 160
Text editor, 8
Equation Operating System (EOS), 15, 330
Equation Solver, 38
bound, 41
Solve, 41
error messages, 332
transmission, 260
equations, correcting, 332
EXEC (89) Menu
calling a subroutine, 250
executing a program, 251
ExpReg (exponential regression), 146
expressions, 15
multiple on one line, 16
ExprOff, 172
ExprOn, 172

–F– (continued)

fractions (continued)
Simplification mode, 60
simplification symbol, 60
simplifying automatically, 62
simplifying manually, 62
whole number, 58
F-RAM (Flash RAM), 261
Freq (frequency list), 113
See frequency lists
tables, 154, 160
ExpReg, 146
Windows
displaying, 114
free-moving cursor, 114
graph styles, 169
steps for, 164
tracing, 178
window format, 171
Zoom
window values, 171, 173
function graphs
drawing on, 188
functions
defining, 167
definition of, 12
editing, 168
entering, 167
primary, 6
secondary (2nd), 7
selecting, 168

–G–

GAUGE, 266
comments, 268
options, 267
gcd (greatest common divisor), 36
Get, 247
GetCalc, 247
gGetKey, 246
Goto, 234
Graph Explorer Software, 262
graph styles, 169
graphing
trig functions, 214
Index

–G– (continued)
graphing, function. See function graphing
GraphStyle(), 240
greatest common divisor (GCD), 36
GridOff, 172
GridOn, 172

–H–
Histogram, 121
Home screen, 5
Hor (stat plot option), 113
Bar graph, 118
Pictograph, 117
Horizontal (draw)
from Graph screen, 191
from Home screen, 192

–I–
I à O (8) Menu, 241
icons
graphstyle, 169
pictograph, 113, 117
Type (stat plots), 111
ID number, 262
IDList, 279
If, 229
If-Then, 229
If-Then-Else, 230
independent numerical lists, 83
independent variable (X), 150, 167
Indpnt (tables)
Ask, 157
Auto, 155, 156, 157
definition, 153
IndpntAsk, 161
IndpntAuto, 161
Input, 242
instructions, 12
integer division, 28
integer part (iPart), 46
interquartile range, 124
INTRVL (SEC)
DATA LOGGER, 271
inverse function, 29
inverse trig functions, 211
iPart (integer part), 46

–IS– (continued)
IS>(Increment and Skip), 235
–L–
L1-L6, 79, 80
LabelOff, 172
LabelOn, 172
Last Entry (Entry), 17
latitude (DMS), 218
Lbl (Label), 234
lcm (least common multiple), 35
tDCMT, 269
tDIST
DATA LOGGER, 272
GAUGE, 269
least common multiple (LCM), 35
Length (units), 68
letter keys, 8
Light probe, 265
Line(
from Graph screen, 180
from Home screen, 190
linear equation, 138
link
TI Connect, 255
TI-GRAPH LINK, 255
to a calculator, 254
to CBL/CRB, 255
LINK SEND menu, 254
LinReg(ax+b), 142
List (IDList), 279
List (SEND), 256
list braces { }, 8
List editor, 79
clearing elements, 90
deleting elements, 89
deleting lists, 87
editing elements, 89
inserting elements, 89
inserting lists, 87
list signifier (.), 91, 101
list, elements. See elements, list lists
list (list signifier), 91, 101
braces, 102
clearing elements, 90
ClrAllLists, 280
combining two, 100
copying, 103
lists (continued)
  creating, 102
  deleting elements, 89
  deleting from memory, 88
  dependent numerical, 83
  editing elements, 89
  entering elements, 81
  formula, deleting, 91
  formula, dependent list, 83
  frequency. See frequency
  lists
  independent numerical, 83
  inserting elements, 89
  L1-L6, 79, 80
  DCMT, 269
  DIST, 269, 272
  List editor, 79
  list name notation, 80
  LCMT, 269
  LIGHT, 269, 272
  List editor, 79
  list name notation, 80
  LCMT, 269
  LIGHT, 269, 272
  TCMT, 269
  TEMP, 269
  VOL, 269
  math functions, with, 105
  naming, 79
  notation, 79
  numerical elements, 81
  sorting, 89
  stat plot data, 109
  steps for creating, 78
  text elements, 81, 85
  transferring (LINK), 254
  Xlist, 114
  Ylist, 114
  LCMT, 269
  LIGHT
    DATA LOGGER, 272
    GAUGE, 269
  ln (natural log), 55
  LOG (MATH) Menu, 54
  log (base 10) logarithm, 54
  logic (Boolean) operators, 32
  longitude (DMS), 218
  TCMT, 269
  TEMP
    DATA LOGGER, 272
    GAUGE, 269

Mansimp mode setting, 62
Manual-Fit, 138
Mark, 112
  Modified Box plot, 124
  Scatter plot, 114
Mass/Weight (units), 69
MATH (2nd [STAT]) menu, 34
  Statistics, 128
math operations, basic, 27
matrix, 279
MAX (GAUGE), 268
max( 2nd [STAT] MATH Menu, 128
      [MATH] NUM Menu, 47
maxX, 136
maxY, 136
mean, 130
median, 130
Med-Med (median-median), 140
MEM FREE Screen, 277
memory
  resetting all, 4
Memory Full menu, 259
MEMORY Menu, 276
memory, RAM. See RAM
memory
MEMORYBACKUP menu, 261
Menu Map, 320
Menu, 236
menus
  displaying, 12
  exiting, 13
  scrolling items, 13
  secondary, 13
Meter (GAUGE), 267
MIN (GAUGE), 268
min( 2nd [STAT] MATH Menu, 128
      [MATH] NUM Menu, 47
–M– (continued)

minutes
   conversions, [69]
DMS, [218]
minX, [136]
minY, [136]
mixed numbers, [58]
   converting to fractions, [65]
mode settings
   0123456789, [24]
   A..b/c, [60]
   Autosimp, [61]
   b/c, [60]
definition, [22]
Degree, [211]
Float, [24]
   list element display, [81]
Mansimp, [62]
Multiple (constants), [75]
Normal, [23]
Radian, [211]
Sci, [23]
Single (constants), [72]
   table element display, [154]
    mode (136)
Modified Box plot, [124]
Multiple mode (constants), [75]
multiplication, [27]

–N–

n (number of data points), [136]
naming
   lists, [79]
   programs, [224]
natural log (ln), [55]
nCr (combinations), [51]
negative numbers, [6]
NEW (PRGM) Menu, [224]
Normal mode setting, [23]
nPr (permutations), [51]
NUM (MATH) Menu, [44]
Number (Pie chart) [113, 120]
   numbers
      entering, [6]
      negative, [6]
numerator, [58]
Numeric Notation mode, [29]
numerical lists, [81]
   dependent, [83]
   independent, [83]

–O–

off/on, [3]
Omit (LINK), [259]
on/off, [3]
OPS ([MEM]) menu, [92, 95]
or (Boolean operator), [33]
outliers (Modified Box plot), [124]
Output, [245]
Overwrite (LINK), [259]

–P–

parentheses
   implied multiplication, [16]
in expressions, [16]
Pause, [233]
Pen command, [199]
percent, [28]
Percent (Pie chart), [113, 120]
permutations (nCr), [51]
pi, [28]
Pic (SEND), [256]
Pic1, 2, 3
   deleting, [208]
   recalling, [208]
   storing to, [207]
Pictograph, [117]
   Pie chart, [120]
pixel, [205]
PLOT
   DATA LOGGER, [271]
Plot1, 2, and 3, [109]
PlotsOff/On, [110]
POINTS ([DRAW]) menu, [201]
   population standard deviation, [131]
power (^), [31]
PRB (MATH) Menu, [49]
prgm (command), [238]
Prgm (SEND), [256]
primary function, [6]
Probe-Time Graph, [270]
product (multiplication), [27]
Program editor, [225]
   exiting, [227]
   with [8] CTL Menu, [227]
programming commands
   ClrScreen, [247]
   ClrTable, [247]
   deleting, [249]
Programming Commands
(continued)
DelVar, 240
Disp, 241
DispGraph, 245
DispTable, 245
DS>(, 235
editing, 248
End, 233
entering, 226
For, 231
Get, 247
GetCalc(, 247
ggetKey, 246
Goto, 234
GraphStyle(, 240
If, 229
If–Then, 229
If–Then–Else, 230
Input, 242
inserting, 249
IS>(, 235
Lbl (Label), 234
Menu(, 236
Output(, 245
Pause, 233
prgm, 238
Prompt, 244
Repeat, 232
Return, 239
Return with subroutines, 251
Send(, 247
SetMenu(, 237
Stop, 239
While, 232
Programs (continued)
branching, 234
calling, 230
copying, 249
creating new, 224
debugging, 232
definition, 223
editing, 225
entering commands, 226
executing, 251
naming, 224
renaming, 249
steps for creating, 223
programs (continued)
stopping execution, 252
subroutines, 228, 250
Prompt, 244
Pt-Change(
from Graph screen, 202
from Home screen, 204
Pt-Off(
from Graph screen, 202
from Home screen, 204
Pt-On(
from Graph screen, 202
from Home screen, 204
Pxl-Change(), 205
Pxl-Off(), 206
Pxl-On(), 206
pxl-Test(), 206
Q
Q1 (1st quartile median point)
Modified Box plot, 124
Q1 (statistical result variable), 137
Q3 (3rd quartile median point)
Modified Box plot, 124
Q3 (statistical result variable), 137
quadrants, 171, 173
QuadReg (quadratic regression), 144
QuickZoom, 179
quotation mark, 8
quotient
division, 27
integer division, 28
r
See correlation coefficient
r (radians), 216
r²/R² See coefficient of determination
radians
DMS, 216
trig, 211
radius, circle, 196
–R– (continued)

RAM memory, 254
  back up, 261, 263
  resetting, 281
rand (random number), 49
randInt (random integer), 50
RANGER program, 265, 273
Rcl (Recall), 21
  with programs, 250
Real (SEND), 256
RealTime
  DATA LOGGER, 271
RecallPic, 208
Receive (LINK), 257
RECEIVE (APPLICATION) menu, 257
reciprocal, 29
RegEQ (Regression Equation), 137
  regression
    exponential (ExpReg), 146
    linear (LinReg(ax+b)), 142
    quadratic (QuadReg), 144
  regression models, 133
  relational operators, 32
  remainder
    integer division, 28
remainder, 48
Rename (LINK), 259
Repeat, 232
Reset
  All RAM, 281
  Defaults, 282
Reset (MEMORY Menu), 280
Return, 239
  subroutines, 251
  right triangle, 210
round, 44
row
  pixel, 206
  Text, 198

–S–

sample standard deviation, 131, 136
Scale (pictograph), 113, 117
  Scatter plot, 114
Select, 98
Sci mode setting, 23
  scientific notation, 7

scroll
cursor, 11
Home screen, 6
  menu items, 13
secondary (2nd) functions, 7
secondary menus, 13
seconds
  conversions, 69
  seconds (DMS), 218
  seed value (random number), 49
SELECT screen (LINK), 258
Select, 38
Selection cursor
  CATALOG, 14
  Text editor, 8
send data (LINK), 255
SEND menu, 255
Send, 247
SendID (SEND), 256
seq, 99
SetFactors, 186
SetMenu, 237
Shade, 193
  Simplification mode, 60
  simplification signifier ($), 62
  sint (sine), 210
Single mode (constants), 72
  slope (a), 140, 142
  Smart Graph, 178
  software upgrade, 262
Solve (Equation Solver), 41
  Solver, Equation. See Equation Solver
Sonic probe, 265
SortA (ascending), 93
SortD (descending), 93
  sorting lists, 93
  multiple, 94
  space (in text), 8
Spaces Free screen, 277
Speed (units), 69
  square, 30
  square root, 31
  standard deviation
  population, 131
  sample, 131
–S– (continued)

stat plots
adjusting viewing window, 114
Bar graph, 118
defining plots, 109
deselecting Yn functions, 109
displaying, 114
drawing on, 188
editors, 111
Histogram, 121
list data, 109
main menu, 109
Modified Box plot, 124
options, defining, 112
Pictograph, 117
Pie chart, 120
Plot1, 109
Plot2, 109
Plot3, 109
PlotsOff, 110
PlotsOn, 110
Scatter plot, 114
steps for defining, 108
tracing, 114
types, selecting, 111
xyLine plot, 114
statistical analyses, 128

stdDev(). See standard deviation
Stop, 239
store (variables), 20
STORE: [O/Ω] menu, 206
StorePic, 207
subroutines, 238
subtraction, 27
sum (addition), 27
sum(), 132
summary points, 136
Sx (statistical result variable), 136
Sy (statistical result variable), 136
system variables, 20, 329

–T– (continued)

tables (continued)
displaying, 154
editing X values, 150
editing Yn, 160
setup from Home screen, 161
steps for creating, 151
TABLE SETUP screen, 153
tan() (tangent), 210
TbStart
definition, 153
storing to, 161
Temp probe, 205
Temperature (units), 69
test operations, 32
logic (Boolean) operators, 32
relational operators, 32
Text editor, 7
categorical list elements, 81
naming a program, 224
naming lists, 80
Text(), 197
Text()
from Graph screen, 197
from Home screen, 198
text, entering, 7
TI Connect, 254
TI-GRAPH LINK, 254
Time (units), 69
tracing a graph, 178
tempo controlling increments, 179
transmission errors (LINK), 260
TRANSMIT ([APP]) screen, 258
trig calculations, 212
trig functions, 210
Angle mode, 211
graphing, 214
TRIG ([MS] [TRIG]) menu, 210

–U–

units
angle, 215
Area, 68
converting, 70
DATA LOGGER, 271
GAUGE, 208
Length, 68
Mass/Weight, 69
Speed, 69
Temperature, 69
Time, 69
–U– (continued)

units (continued)
Volume, 69
unit-to-unit cable, 254
upgrade software, 262
installing, 262
where to find, 262

–V–

variables
recalling, 21
VARS Menu, 329
variables, types of, 20
VARS (Misc) Menu, 329
Vars to TI82 (SEND), 256
Vars to TI83 (SEND), 256
Vert (stat plot option), 113
Bar graph, 118
Pictograph, 117
Vertical (draw)
from Graph screen, 118
from Home screen, 119
Volt probe, 265
Voltage (units), 69

–W–

web site, TI, 262
Weight/Mass (units), 69
While, 232
window format, 171
WINDOW values, 171
defining, 173
WINDOW Values Screen, 174

–X–

x1 (summary point), 136
x2 (summary point), 136
x3 (summary point), 136
XFact, 186
Xlist, 112
Histogram, 121
Modified Box plot, 124
Scatter plot, 114
xyLine plot, 114
Xmax, 171, 179

–Y–

y= editor, 167
exiting, 169
selecting functions, 168
y=ax, 146
y=ax+b, 142
Manual-Fit, 138
Med-Med, 140
y=ax²+bx+c, 144
Y1, 167
Y1 (summary point), 136
Y2, 167
Y2 (summary point), 136
Y3, 167
Y3 (summary point), 136
Y4, 167
YFact, 186
y-intercept (b), 140, 142
Ylist, 112
Scatter plot, 114
xyLine plot, 114
Ymax, 171
DATA LOGGER, 271
Ymin, 171
DATA LOGGER, 271
Ysc1, 171
Y-Vars (SEND), 256

–Z–

ZBox, 182, 310
ZDecimal, 310
ZInteger, 311
zoom
function graph, 181
ZOOM (User) menu, 181
ZoomFit, 312
ZoomIn, 183, 311
SetFactors, 186
ZoomOut, 183, 312
SetFactors, 186
–Z– (continued)

ZoomStat, 114, 313
ZPrevious, 185
ZQuadrantI, 313
ZSquare, 313
ZStandard, 184, 314
ZTrig, 314